CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL

November 15, 1991 / Vol. 40 / No. RR-12

Dup.

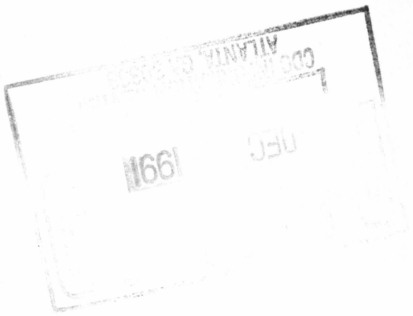
MMWR

Recommendations and Reports

MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY WEEKLY REPORT

Update on Adult Immunization

Recommendations of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP)



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
Public Health Service
Centers for Disease Control
National Center for Prevention Services
National Center for Infectious Diseases
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

The *MMWR* series of publications is published by the Epidemiology Program Office, Centers for Disease Control, Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Atlanta, Georgia 30333.

SUGGESTED CITATION

Centers for Disease Control. Update on adult immunization: recommendations of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP). *MMWR* 1991:40(No. RR-12):[inclusive page numbers].

Copies can be purchased from Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402-9325. Telephone: (202) 783-3238

CONTENTS

Immunization Practices Advisory Committee Membership List, September 1991

CHAIRMAN
Samuel L. Katz, M.D.
Duke University Medical Center

EXECUTIVE SECRETARY
Claire V. Broome, M.D.
Centers for Disease Control

MEMBERS
*Stanley E. Broadnax, M.D.
Cincinnati Health Department

*James D. Cherry, M.D.
University of California School of Medicine (Los Angeles)

Mary Lou Clements, M.D.
Johns Hopkins University

David W. Fraser, M.D.
Swarthmore College (Pennsylvania)

*Caroline B. Hall, M.D.
University of Rochester School of Medicine and Dentistry (New York)

Carlos E. Hernandez, M.D.
Kentucky Department for Health Services

Gregory R. Istre, M.D.
Medical City Hospital (Dallas, Texas)

Carlos H. Ramirez-Ronda, M.D.
University of Puerto Rico School of Medicine (San Juan)

Mary E. Wilson, M.D.
Mount Auburn Hospital (Cambridge, Massachusetts)

EX OFFICIO MEMBERS
John La Montagne, Ph.D.
National Institutes of Health

Carolyn Hardegree, M.D.
Food and Drug Administration

LIAISON REPRESENTATIVES
American Academy of Family Physicians
Ronald C. Van Buren, M.D.
Columbus, Ohio

American Academy of Pediatrics
Georges Peter, M.D.
Providence, Rhode Island
Caroline B. Hall, M.D.
Rochester, New York

American College of Physicians
Pierce Gardner, M.D.
Stonybrook, New York

American Hospital Association
William Schaffner, M.D.
Nashville, Tennessee

American Medical Association
Edward A. Mortimer, Jr., M.D.
Cleveland, Ohio

Canadian National Advisory Committee on Immunization
Susan E. Tamblyn, M.D., Dr. P.H.
Stratford, Ontario
Canada

Department of Defense
Michael Peterson, D.V.M. M.P.H., Dr. P.H.
Washington, D.C.

National Vaccine Program
Kenneth J. Bart, M.D.
Rockville, Maryland

*Terms expired 6/30/91.

Update on Adult Immunization

Recommendations of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP)

This statement on adult immunization is a supplement to the "General Recommendations on Immunization" of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP) (1) and updates the previous supplement published in September 1984. This statement presents an overview on immunization for adults and makes specific immunization recommendations. The statement provides information on vaccine-preventable diseases; indications for use of vaccines, toxoids, and immune globulins recommended for adults; and specific side effects, adverse reactions, precautions, and contraindications associated with use of these immunobiologics. It also gives immunization recommendations for adults in specific age groups and for those who have special immunization requirements because of occupation, life-style, travel, environmental situations, and health status.

This statement is a compendium of ACIP recommendations and will not be updated regularly. The ACIP periodically reviews individual immunization statements that are published in the MMWR. The reader must use the detailed, up-to-date individual statements in conjunction with this compendium to keep abreast of current information. A list of the current ACIP recommendations for specific diseases and vaccines can be found in Appendix 1.

INTRODUCTION

General Considerations

Immunization policies have primarily been directed towards vaccinating infants, children, and adolescents. Although vaccination is routine in pediatric practice, it is not commonplace in the practice of physicians who treat adults.

The widespread implementation of childhood vaccination programs has substantially reduced the occurrence of many vaccine-preventable diseases. However, successful childhood vaccination alone will not eliminate specific disease problems. A substantial proportion of the remaining morbidity and mortality from vaccine-preventable diseases presently occurs among older adolescents and adults. Persons who escaped natural infection or were not vaccinated with toxoids or vaccines against diphtheria, tetanus, measles, mumps, rubella, and poliomyelitis may be at risk of these diseases and their complications. Many factors have influenced the use of vaccines among adults, including lack of awareness of safe vaccines and vaccine-preventable health burdens, unfounded concerns about adverse reactions, and missed opportunities by health-care providers to vaccinate adults during office, clinic, or hospital visits. To improve adult immunization levels, the National Coalition for Adult Immunization (NCAI) was formed in 1988. The coalition consists of profes-

sional, private, public, and voluntary organizations with the common goal of improving vaccine use among adults by educating health-care providers and patients. A listing of member organizations is provided in Appendix 2.

To reduce further the unnecessary occurrence of these vaccine-preventable diseases, health-care providers for older adolescents and adults should provide vaccinations as a routine part of their practice. In addition, the epidemiology of other vaccine-preventable diseases (e.g., hepatitis B, rabies, influenza, and pneumococcal disease) indicates that persons in certain age, occupational, environmental, and life-style groups and those with special health problems are at increased risk of these illnesses and should be vaccinated. Travelers to some countries may also be at increased risk of exposure to vaccine-preventable illnesses. Finally, foreign students, immigrants, and refugees may be susceptible to these diseases.

A systematic approach to vaccination is necessary to ensure that every adult is appropriately protected against vaccine-preventable diseases. Every visit by an adult to a health-care provider should be an opportunity to provide this protection. However, several factors need to be considered before any patient is vaccinated. These include the susceptibility of the patient, the risk of exposure to the disease, the risk from the disease, and the benefits and risks of the immunizing agent.

Physicians should maintain detailed records containing information about each person's previous vaccinations. The National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act of 1986 (NCVIA) requires physicians and other health-care providers who administer vaccines to maintain permanent vaccination records and to report occurrences of certain adverse events specified in the Act for all vaccines containing measles, mumps, rubella, poliomyelitis, diphtheria, tetanus, and pertussis antigens for all patients, adults as well as children (Table 1). Ideally, information for all vaccines and toxoids should be recorded. Information should also include the person's history of vaccine-preventable illnesses, occupation, and life-style. Vaccines and toxoids administered at appropriate ages and intervals should be documented in writing.

Attention to factors such as military service and age may help to determine whether vaccines or toxoids are advisable for an individual. Persons who have served in the military can be considered to have been vaccinated against measles, rubella, tetanus, diphtheria, and polio. However, the practitioner should be aware that policies of the different branches of the military have varied over time and among the branches. After being administered any immunobiologic, the patient should be given written documentation of its receipt and information about which vaccines or toxoids will be needed in the future. For this purpose, a vaccination record such as the suggested form found in Appendix 3 should be used routinely.

The patient or responsible person (e.g., guardian) should be given information on the risks of immunobiologics as well as their major benefits in preventing disease, both among individuals and in the community. No formal, legally acceptable statement has been universally adopted for the private medical sector. The NCVIA requires development and use of materials providing vaccine information for all covered vaccines. All physicians must give those materials, when available, to prospective vaccinees. However, CDC has developed "Important Information Statements" for use with vaccines purchased through federal contracts. (Many of these will be replaced by "Vaccine Information Pamphlets" in April 1992.) Practitioners may wish to consider these or similar materials for patients. Examples of Important Information Statements can be obtained from state and many local health depart-

ments. Forms are not available for all vaccines, however, especially those of limited use. Regardless, the ACIP recommends that health-care providers allow ample opportunity for questions before each vaccination.

Modern immunobiologics are extremely safe and effective, but not completely so. Adverse events have been reported after administration of all immunobiologics. These adverse events range from frequent, minor, local reactions to extremely rare, severe systemic illness, such as paralysis associated with oral poliovirus vaccine, live, trivalent (OPV). Cause-and-effect relationships frequently cannot be established when adverse events occur after vaccination, because temporal association alone does not necessarily indicate causation. All temporally associated events severe enough to require the recipient to seek medical attention should be evaluated and reported in detail to the Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS) in order to improve knowledge about adverse reactions. (See "Requirements for Permanent Vaccination Records and Reporting of Adverse Events" section.)

General vaccination considerations and recommendations are found in the ACIP statement "General Recommendations on Immunization" (*1*). The following recommendations apply to persons in the indicated groups. For more detailed information on immunobiologics–including indications, side effects, adverse reactions, precautions, contraindications, dosages, and routes of administration–providers should refer to the tables and appendices at the back of this supplement. Also, package inserts for the individual products should be consulted as necessary. Appendix 4 provides a list of vaccines, toxoids, and immune globulins available in the United States as of March 1, 1991.

Reference can also be made to the *Guide for Adult Immunization* (*2*), published by the American College of Physicians, and to the recommendations of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (*3*).

Age Groups

The following text and Table 2 summarize the vaccines and toxoids recommended for most adults, by specific age groups. Table 3 summarizes the vaccines and toxoids recommended for normal infants and children. Refer to the section "Vaccine-Preventable Diseases and Their Immunobiologics" for other essential information.

Adults 18-24 Years Old

All young adults should complete a primary series of diphtheria and tetanus toxoids if they have not done so during childhood. A primary series for adults is three doses of preparations containing diphtheria and tetanus toxoids; the first two doses should be given at least 4 weeks apart and the third dose, 6-12 months after the second. Those who have completed a primary series should receive a booster dose every 10 years. Doses need not be repeated when the series schedule is delayed. The combined tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed (for adult use) (Td), should be used. Persons with unknown or uncertain histories of receiving diphtheria or tetanus toxoids should be considered unvaccinated and should receive a full three-dose primary series of Td.

Young adults should be immune to measles, rubella, and mumps. In 1989, as a result of outbreaks of measles in school and college settings, new recommendations were made to implement a routine two-dose schedule for measles-mumps-rubella vaccine, live (MMR). The schedule will usually be implemented gradually, one age group at a time, beginning with entry into kindergarten or first grade. Some areas of

the country may implement the second dose of MMR at an older age (e.g., entry into middle school or junior high school). Young adults who are attending college (or other post-high school educational institutions) or who are newly employed in situations that place them at high risk of measles transmission (e.g., health-care facilities) should have documentation of having received two doses of live MMR on or after their first birthday or other evidence of immunity. Persons born after 1956 who are traveling to areas endemic with measles should be given two doses of live MMR. All other young adults in this age group should have documentation of a single dose of live MMR on or after their first birthday, documentation of physician-diagnosed disease, or laboratory evidence of immunity. Eventually, all persons in this age group will require two doses of measles vaccine. However, until the new recommendations are fully implemented, a single dose on or after the first birthday will be sufficient evidence of immunity for most persons.

During outbreaks of measles, all persons at risk should have evidence of immunity to measles. Acceptable evidence of measles immunity consists of documentation of two doses of a live measles vaccine (preferably MMR), given at least 1 month apart after the first birthday; documentation of physician-diagnosed measles; or laboratory evidence of immunity to measles. During outbreaks of mumps and rubella, all persons at risk should have evidence of immunity to mumps and rubella. Acceptable evidence of mumps/rubella immunity consists of documentation of at least one dose of live mumps- and/or rubella-containing vaccine (preferably MMR), laboratory evidence of immunity, or physician-diagnosed mumps. Physician diagnosis is not adequate evidence of immunity against rubella.

Persons vaccinated with killed-measles-virus vaccine (available in the United States from 1963 until 1967) or with a measles vaccine of unknown type should receive two doses of live-measles-virus vaccine at least 1 month apart to prevent measles disease or atypical measles syndrome–if exposed to wild measles virus. Persons are considered immune to rubella only if they have a record of vaccination with rubella vaccine on or after their first birthday or laboratory evidence of immunity. MMR is the vaccine of choice if recipients are likely to be susceptible to more than one of the three diseases. Persons lacking adequate documentation should be vaccinated.

Adults 25-64 Years Old

All adults 25-64 years of age should have completed a primary series of diphtheria and tetanus toxoids. If needed, a primary series for adults is three doses of preparations containing diphtheria and tetanus toxoids–the first two doses given at least 4 weeks apart and the third dose given 6-12 months after the second. Those who have completed a primary series should receive a booster dose every 10 years. To enhance protection against both diseases, Td should be used. Persons with unknown or uncertain histories of receiving diphtheria or tetanus toxoids should be considered unvaccinated and should receive a full three-dose primary series of Td.

All adults born in 1957 or later who do not have a medical contraindication should receive one dose of measles vaccine unless they have a dated record of vaccination with at least one dose of live measles vaccine on or after their first birthday, documentation of physician-diagnosed disease, or laboratory evidence of immunity. Serologic studies of hospital workers indicate that up to 9.3% of persons born before 1957 were not immune to measles (*4,5*). In addition, of all measles cases reported to the CDC from 1985 through 1990, 3.7% occurred among persons born before 1957.

These data suggest that most persons born before 1957 can be considered immune to measles and do not need to be vaccinated. However, 97 (29%) of 341 health-care workers who had measles in the period 1985-1989 were born before 1957 (*6*). Therefore, because health-care workers are at particularly high risk of measles and a small proportion born before 1957 will be susceptible, vaccine should be offered to such persons if there is reason to believe that they may be susceptible.

Some adults, such as college students, persons working in health-care facilities, and international travelers, are at increased risk of measles. Such persons should have evidence of two doses of live measles vaccine or other evidence of measles immunity, if born in 1957 or later.

Although most adults are likely to have been infected naturally with mumps, mumps vaccine should be given to adults who are considered susceptible. Persons born in 1957 or later can be considered immune if they have evidence of one dose of live mumps vaccine or other evidence of mumps immunity.

Unless proof of vaccination with rubella vaccine or laboratory evidence of immunity is available, rubella vaccine is recommended for adults, especially women of childbearing age. The vaccine of choice is MMR if recipients are likely to be susceptible to more than one of these three diseases.

Adults ≥65 Years Old

All older adults should have completed a primary series of diphtheria and tetanus toxoids. If needed, a primary series for adults is three doses of preparations containing diphtheria and tetanus toxoids; the first two doses should be given at least 4 weeks apart and the third dose 6-12 months after the second. Those who have completed a primary series should receive a booster dose every 10 years. Td should be used to provide protection against both diseases. Persons with unknown or uncertain histories of receiving diphtheria or tetanus toxoids should be considered unvaccinated and should receive a full three-dose primary series of Td.

All older adults should receive influenza vaccine annually. They should also receive a single dose of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine. Revaccination should be strongly considered ≥6 years after the first dose for those at highest risk of a) fatal pneumococcal disease (such as asplenic patients) or b) rapid decline in antibody levels (e.g., transplant recipients or those with chronic renal failure or nephrotic syndrome).

Special Occupations

Persons in specific occupations may be at increased risk of exposure to certain vaccine-preventable illnesses. Such persons may need selected vaccines and toxoids in addition to those routinely recommended for their age group. Table 4 provides a summary of immunobiologics recommended for various special occupational groups. The reader is referred to the section on "Vaccine-Preventable Diseases and Their Immunobiologics" for other essential information.

Health- and Public-Safety-Related Occupations

Because of their contact with patients or infectious material from patients, many health-care workers (e.g., physicians, nurses, dental professionals, medical and nursing students, laboratory technicians, and administrative staff) and public-safety workers (e.g., police, emergency medical personnel, firefighters) are at risk for

exposure to and possible transmission of vaccine-preventable diseases. Optimal use of immunizing agents will not only safeguard the health of workers but also will protect patients from becoming infected. A consistent program of vaccinations could eliminate the problem of having susceptible health-care workers in hospitals and health departments (with the attendant risks to other workers and patients). The CDC publication *Immunization Recommendations for Health-Care Workers* (*7*) and the section below discuss this subject in detail.

Hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection is a major occupational hazard for health-care and public-safety workers. The risk of acquiring HBV infection from occupational exposures depends on the frequency of percutaneous and permucosal exposures to blood or blood products. Any health-care or public-safety worker may be at risk for HBV exposure, depending on the tasks that he or she performs. If those tasks involve contact with blood or blood-contaminated body fluids, workers should be vaccinated. Vaccination should be considered for other workers, depending on their exposure to blood and/or bodily fluids. Selected staff of institutions for the developmentally disabled may be at increased risk of HBV infection because of exposure to human bites and contact with skin lesions, saliva, and other potentially infected secretions in addition to blood. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor, is developing regulations that will require employers who have employees at risk of occupational exposure to hepatitis B to offer these employees hepatitis B (HB) vaccine at the employer's expense. These regulations are expected to accelerate and broaden the use of HB vaccine among health-care workers and to assure efforts to prevent this occupational disease.

Among health-care personnel with frequent exposure to blood, the prevalence of serologic evidence of HBV infection ranges between approximately 15% and 30%. In contrast, the prevalence in the general population averages 5%. The cost-effectiveness of serologic screening to detect susceptible individuals among health-care personnel depends on the prevalence of infection and the costs of testing and of the HB vaccine. Each institution must decide whether serologic screening is cost effective. Vaccination of persons who already have antibodies to HBV has not been shown to cause adverse effects. HB vaccine provides protection against HBV for $\geq$7 years after vaccination; booster doses are not recommended during this interval. The need for later booster doses will be assessed as additional information becomes available.

Influenza vaccination is recommended yearly for physicians, nurses, and other personnel in hospital, chronic-care, and outpatient-care settings who have contact with high-risk patients in all age groups. Those who provide essential community services (e.g., public-safety workers) may consider receiving the vaccine also. Vaccination should reduce the possibility of transmitting influenza from health-care workers to patients and reduce health-care workers' risk of illness and absenteeism due to influenza.

Transmission of rubella in health facilities (e.g., hospitals, physicians' or dentists' offices, and clinics) can disrupt hospital or office routines and cause considerable expense. Although no cases of congenital rubella syndrome (CRS) have been reported in association with rubella transmission in health facilities, therapeutic abortions have been sought by pregnant staff members after rubella infection (*8*). To prevent such situations, all medical, dental, laboratory, and other support health personnel, both male and female, who might be at risk of exposure to patients

infected with rubella or who might have contact with pregnant patients should be vaccinated. Rubella vaccine is recommended for all such personnel unless they have either proof of vaccination with rubella vaccine on or after their first birthday or laboratory evidence of immunity. The vaccine of choice is MMR if recipients are likely to be susceptible to measles and/or mumps as well as to rubella.

Measles and mumps transmission in health facilities can also be disruptive and costly. To prevent such situations, all new employees in health-care facilities who were born in 1957 or later who may have direct patient contact should be vaccinated. Such persons can be considered immune only if they have documentation of having received two doses of live measles vaccine and at least one dose of live mumps vaccine on or after their first birthday, a record of physician-diagnosed measles or mumps, or laboratory evidence of immunity. Institutions may wish to extend this requirement to all employees, not only beginning ones. If recipients are likely to be susceptible to rubella as well as to measles and mumps, MMR is the vaccine of choice. Adults born before 1957 can be considered immune to both measles and mumps because these infections were virtually universal before the availability of measles and mumps vaccines. However, because serologic studies of hospital workers indicate that up to 9.3% of those born before 1957 were not immune to measles (*4,5*) and because 97 (29%) of 341 health-care workers who had measles in the period 1985-1989 in medical facilities were born before 1957 (*6*), health facilities should consider requiring at least one dose of measles vaccine for older employees who are at risk of occupational exposure to measles and do not have proof of immunity to this disease.

Poliovirus vaccine is not routinely recommended for persons older than high-school age (≥18 years old). However, hospital personnel who have close contact with patients who may be excreting wild polioviruses and laboratory personnel who handle specimens that may contain wild polioviruses should have completed a primary series of poliovirus vaccine. For personnel who do not have proof of having completed a primary series, completion with enhanced potency inactivated poliovirus vaccine (eIPV) is recommended. This vaccine is preferred because adults have a slightly increased risk of vaccine-associated paralysis after receiving OPV. In addition, because vaccine polioviruses may be excreted by OPV recipients for ≥30 days, the use of OPV increases the risk of acquiring vaccine-associated paralytic poliomyelitis among susceptible immunocompromised OPV recipients and/or their close contacts.

Smallpox (vaccinia) vaccination is indicated only for laboratory workers involved with orthopox viruses and certain health-care workers involved in clinical trials of vaccinia recombinant vaccines. When indicated, smallpox (vaccinia) vaccination should be given at least every 10 years.

Plague vaccine is indicated for laboratory personnel working with *Yersinia pestis* possibly resistant to antimicrobial agents and for persons performing aerosol experiments with *Y. pestis*.

Anthrax vaccine is indicated for laboratory personnel working with *Bacillus anthracis*.

Preexposure rabies vaccination is indicated for laboratory workers directly involved with testing or isolating rabies virus.

Veterinarians and Animal Handlers

Veterinarians and animal handlers are at risk of rabies exposure because of occupational contact with domestic and wild animals. They should receive preexpo-

sure prophylaxis with human diploid cell rabies vaccine (HDCV). Preexposure vaccination against rabies does *not* eliminate the need for additional therapy after exposure to rabies. Preexposure vaccination does, however, simplify postexposure therapy by eliminating the need for human rabies immune globulin (HRIG) and by decreasing the number of postexposure doses of vaccine needed. Persons at continued risk of frequent exposure should receive a booster dose of HDCV every 2 years or have their serum tested for rabies antibody every 2 years; if the titer is inadequate (<5 by the rapid fluorescent-focus inhibition test), they should receive a booster dose.

Plague vaccine should be considered in the western United States for veterinarians and their assistants who may be exposed to bubonic or pneumonic infection in animals, particularly domestic cats.

Selected Field Personnel

Plague vaccine is indicated for field personnel who cannot avoid regular exposure to potentially plague-infected wild rodents and rabbits and their fleas.

Preexposure rabies vaccine prophylaxis should be considered for field personnel who are likely to have contact with potentially rabid dogs, cats, skunks, raccoons, bats, or other wildlife species.

Selected Occupations

Anthrax vaccine is indicated for individuals who come in contact in the workplace with imported animal hides, furs, bonemeal, wool, animal hair (especially goat hair), and bristles.

Sewage workers, as all other adults, should be adequately vaccinated against diphtheria and tetanus. Sewage workers are not at increased risk of polio, typhoid fever, or hepatitis A; poliovirus and typhoid vaccines and immune globulin (IG) are not routinely recommended for them.

Life-Styles

Various life-styles may increase the risk of exposure to certain vaccine-preventable illnesses. Persons with these life-styles may require vaccines in addition to those routinely recommended for their age group. Table 4 provides a summary of the vaccines recommended.

Homosexually Active Males

Homosexually active males are at high risk of HBV as well as human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection. Between 35% and 80% have serologic evidence of HBV infection. Susceptible homosexual males should be vaccinated with HB vaccine as early as possible after they begin homosexual activity because 10%-20% can be expected to acquire HBV infection each year. Because of the high prevalence of infection, serologic screening of homosexual males before vaccination may be cost effective regardless of age or length of homosexual activity. Homosexual men known to have HIV infection should be tested for antibody to hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) 1-6 months after completing the vaccine series (HB vaccine is less effective among HIV-infected persons than among similar persons without HIV infection). Revaccination with one or more doses should be considered if the level of antibody to HBsAg (anti-HBs) is <10 milli-international units [mIU]/milliliter (mL).

Injecting Drug Users

Injecting drug users are at high risk of HBV as well as HIV infection. Serologic evidence of HBV infection has been found in 60%-80% of these individuals. Efforts should be made to vaccinate susceptible users with HB vaccine as early as possible after their drug use begins, because 10%-20% can be expected to acquire HBV infection each year. Because of the high prevalence of infection, serologic screening of injecting drug users before vaccination to avoid unnecessary vaccination is cost effective. Injecting drug users with known HIV infection should be tested for antibody to HBsAg 1-6 months after completion of the vaccine series; revaccination with one or more doses should be considered if their anti-HBs level is $<$10 mIU/mL.

Drug users are also at increased risk of tetanus; their tetanus vaccination status should therefore be kept up to date with Td.

Heterosexually Active Persons

Heterosexually active persons with multiple sex partners are at increased risk of HBV infection. Vaccination is recommended for persons who are diagnosed to have other sexually transmitted diseases, for male or female prostitutes, and for persons who have had sexual activity with multiple partners during the previous 6 months.

Environmental Situations

Certain environments may place an individual at increased risk of vaccine-preventable diseases. Table 4 summarizes additional vaccines recommended for persons in selected environments. The section on "Vaccine-Preventable Diseases and Their Immunobiologics" contains other essential information.

Inmates of Long-Term Correctional Facilities

Serologic evidence of HBV infection has been found among 10%-80% of male prisoners. Although the frequency of transmission during imprisonment has not been clearly documented, the environment of long-term correctional facilities may be associated with a high risk of transmission of HBV infection because of the likelihood of homosexual behavior and of injecting drug use. In selected long-term institutional settings, prison officials may elect to undertake serologic HBV screening and vaccination programs.

Measles and rubella outbreaks have been documented in long-term correctional facilities. All inmates of such facilities should be vaccinated against measles and rubella. If recipients are likely to be susceptible to mumps as well as to measles and rubella, MMR is the vaccine of choice.

All inmates of such facilities $\geq$65 years of age and those with high-risk conditions, including HIV infection, should receive yearly influenza vaccination. Pneumococcal vaccination within the past 6 years should also be documented.

Residents of Institutions for the Developmentally Disabled

Institutions for the developmentally disabled provide a setting conducive to the transmission of HBV infection through human bites and contact with residents' blood, skin lesions, saliva, and other potentially infectious secretions. Serologic evidence of HBV infection has been found among 35%-80% of residents of such institutions. Persons newly admitted to these institutions should be vaccinated as soon as

possible. For current residents, screening and vaccination of susceptible residents is recommended. Because of the high prevalence of infection, serologic screening before vaccination of those already institutionalized may be cost effective; however, screening of new admissions very likely will not be. Residents of group homes, foster homes, and similar settings who have household contact with an HBV carrier should also be vaccinated.

Many of the residents of these institutions have chronic medical conditions that put them at risk for complications from influenza illness; therefore, all residents should receive influenza vaccine yearly.

Household Contacts of HBV Carriers

Household contacts of HBV carriers are at high risk of infection. When HBV carriers are identified through routine screening of donated blood, prenatal screening, or other screening programs, the carriers should be notified of their status. All household contacts should be tested and susceptible contacts vaccinated.

Homeless Persons

There are limited data on vaccine-preventable diseases among the homeless. However, such persons will need completed vaccinations for tetanus, diphtheria, measles, mumps, rubella, influenza, and pneumococcal disease. Also, some will be at risk for HBV infection and some will require tuberculin skin testing. The vaccination status of homeless persons should be assessed whenever they are seen in any medical setting.

Travel

The risk of acquiring illness during international travel depends on the areas to be visited and the extent to which the traveler is likely to be exposed to diseases. When considering travel, people often seek advice regarding vaccination from health-care personnel. This provides a good opportunity to review the person's vaccination status and to administer primary series or booster doses, if needed.

In most countries, measles, mumps, and rubella remain uncontrolled. Therefore, the risk of acquiring these diseases while traveling outside the United States is greater than the risk incurred within the United States. Approximately 61% of imported measles cases reported for 1985-1989 occurred among citizens returning to the United States (CDC, unpublished data). To minimize diseases imported by U.S. citizens, all persons traveling abroad should be immune to measles. Consideration should be given to providing a dose of measles vaccine to persons born in or after 1957 who travel abroad, who have not previously received two doses of measles vaccine, and who do not have other evidence of measles immunity (e.g., physician-diagnosed measles or laboratory evidence of measles immunity). If recipients are likely to be susceptible to mumps or rubella in addition to measles, MMR is the vaccine of choice. Travelers, particularly women of childbearing ages, should be immune to rubella before leaving the United States.

In developed countries such as Japan, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and European countries, the risk of acquiring other vaccine-preventable diseases such as poliomyelitis, diphtheria, and tetanus is usually no greater than the risk incurred while traveling in the United States. In contrast, travelers to developing countries are at increased risk of exposure to many infections, including wild polioviruses and

diphtheria. Accordingly, such travelers should be immune to poliomyelitis and diphtheria in particular.

For protection against poliomyelitis, unvaccinated adults should receive at least two doses of eIPV 1 month apart, preferably a complete primary series, before traveling to a developing country or any country with endemic polio; eIPV is preferred because the risk of vaccine-associated paralysis is slightly higher for adults than for children. If travel plans do not permit this interval, a single dose of either OPV or eIPV is recommended. For adults previously incompletely vaccinated with OPV or inactivated poliovirus vaccine (IPV), the remaining doses of either vaccine required for completion of the primary series should be given, regardless of the interval since the last dose or the type of vaccine previously received. Travelers to developing countries who have previously completed a primary series of OPV should receive a single supplementary dose of OPV. Those who have previously received a primary series of IPV should receive a single supplementary dose of either OPV or eIPV. The need for further doses of either vaccine has not been established.

Persons whose age or health status places them at increased risk of complications from influenza illness and who are planning travel to the tropics at any time of year or the southern hemisphere during April through September should review their influenza vaccination history. If not vaccinated during the previous fall or winter, such persons should consider influenza vaccination before travel. Persons in the high-risk categories should be especially encouraged to receive the most currently available vaccine. Persons at high risk given the previous season's vaccine in preparation for travel should be revaccinated in the fall or winter with the current vaccine and therefore may receive two doses of influenza vaccine within 1 year.

Selective vaccination of travelers with vaccines against yellow fever, cholera, typhoid, plague, meningococcal disease, rabies, or HBV infection, or administration of IG to prevent hepatitis A, is recommended on the basis of known or perceived disease-specific risks in the country or countries to be visited and the type and duration of travel within a country. For cholera and yellow fever, vaccination requirements may have been established by the country to be visited. Countries currently reporting yellow fever, cholera, and plague are identified biweekly in the *Summary of Health Information for International Travel.** Information on known or possibly infected areas is published annually in *Health Information for International Travel,** which also lists specific requirements for cholera and yellow fever vaccinations for each country. All state health departments and many county and city health departments receive both publications. They may also be obtained by calling CDC Information Services at 404-639-1819. For entry into countries requiring yellow fever or cholera vaccination, travelers must have an International Certificate of Vaccination validated by an appropriate authority. State or local health departments can provide the addresses of persons or centers able to validate certificates.

Additional information on specific vaccine-preventable illnesses that a traveler might encounter is provided in the sections describing specific vaccines.

Foreign Students, Immigrants, and Refugees

In many countries, children and adolescents are not routinely vaccinated against diphtheria, tetanus, measles, mumps, rubella, and poliomyelitis. As a result, persons

*Published by CDC's National Center for Prevention Services, Division of Quarantine, 1600 Clifton Road, N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30333.

entering the United States as college or postgraduate students, immigrants, or refugees may be susceptible to one or more of these diseases.

Refugees from areas of high HBV endemicity (e.g., Southeast Asia) should be screened for HBsAg and anti-HBs. Susceptible household and sexual contacts of HBsAg carriers should receive HB vaccine.

Unless foreign students, immigrants, and refugees can provide a vaccination record documenting the receipt of recommended vaccines or toxoids at appropriate ages and intervals or laboratory evidence of immunity, they should receive the appropriate vaccines for their age, as noted in the "Age Groups" section and in Table 2.

Special Health Status

Some vaccines may be contraindicated for persons with certain health problems; other vaccines may be indicated because of an underlying health condition. Table 5 provides a summary of immunobiologics indicated or contraindicated for persons with selected health problems.

Pregnancy

When any vaccine or toxoid is to be given during pregnancy, delaying until the second or third trimester, when possible, is a reasonable precaution to minimize concern about possible teratogenicity.

Pregnant women not vaccinated previously against tetanus and diphtheria should receive two doses of Td, properly spaced. Those who have previously received one or two doses of tetanus or diphtheria toxoid should complete their primary series during pregnancy. A primary series is three doses of preparations containing diphtheria and tetanus toxoids, with the first two doses given at least 4 weeks apart and the third dose given 6-12 months after the second. Pregnant women who have completed a primary series should receive a booster dose of Td if $\geq$10 years have elapsed since their last dose.

Because of a theoretical risk to the developing fetus, live-virus vaccines usually should not be given to pregnant women or to those likely to become pregnant within 3 months. If, however, immediate protection against poliomyelitis or yellow fever is needed because of imminent exposure, OPV or yellow fever vaccine may be given. If the only reason to vaccinate a pregnant woman with yellow fever vaccine is an international travel requirement, efforts should be made to obtain a waiver letter. The ACIP strongly recommends that rubella vaccine be administered in the postpartum period to women not known to be immune, preferably before discharge from the hospital.

Data are not available on the safety of HB vaccines for the developing fetus. Because the vaccines contain only noninfectious HBsAg particles, the fetus should not be at risk. In contrast, HBV infection in a pregnant woman may result in severe disease for the mother and chronic infection of the newborn. Therefore, pregnancy or lactation should not be considered a contraindication to the use of this vaccine for persons who are otherwise eligible. Prenatal screening of all pregnant women for HBsAg is recommended. Such screening identifies those who are HBsAg positive and allows treatment of their newborns with hepatitis B immune globulin (HBIG) and HB vaccine, a regimen that is 85%-95% effective in preventing the development of chronic carriage of the HBV.

Pregnant women who have other medical conditions that increase their risks for complications from influenza should be vaccinated; the vaccine is considered safe for

pregnant women. Administering the vaccine after the first trimester is a reasonable precaution to minimize any concern over the theoretical risk of teratogenicity. However, it is undesirable to delay vaccinating pregnant women who have high-risk conditions and who will still be in the first trimester of pregnancy when the influenza season begins.

The safety of pneumococcal vaccine for pregnant women has not been evaluated. Ideally, women at high risk of pneumococcal disease should be vaccinated before pregnancy.

Information about immunobiologics and vaccine-preventable diseases during pregnancy is summarized in Appendix 5.

Conditions that Compromise the Immune System

Persons receiving immunosuppressive therapies or with conditions that compromise their immune responses (e.g., leukemia, lymphoma, generalized malignancy, and HIV infection) should receive annual influenza vaccinations with the currently formulated vaccine. Persons with these conditions have been associated with increased risk of pneumococcal disease or its complications and should receive a single dose of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine; revaccination should be considered 6 years after the first dose. *Haemophilus influenzae* type b (Hib) conjugate vaccine (HbCV) is of unproven benefit in immunocompromised persons but may be considered for those with anatomic or functional asplenia or HIV infection. The effectiveness of these vaccines among such persons may be limited, but the risk of disease is substantial and adverse reactions are minimal.

Bacille Calmette-Guerin (BCG), oral typhoid vaccine, or live-virus vaccines should not be given to persons who are immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases, leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or who are immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. However, susceptible patients with leukemia in remission who have not had chemotherapy for at least 3 months may receive live-virus vaccines. The exact interval between discontinuing immunosuppressives and regaining the ability to respond to individual vaccines is not known. Estimates of experts vary from 3 months to 1 year (*9*). In addition, persons with asymptomatic HIV infection should be vaccinated against measles, mumps, and rubella. Such vaccination should be considered for persons with symptomatic HIV infection because of the danger of serious or fatal measles and the accumulating evidence of the safety of administering MMR to these patients (Table 6).

Short-term (<2-week) corticosteroid therapy, topical steroid therapy (e.g., nasal or skin), and intra-articular, bursal, or tendon injections with corticosteroids should not be immunosuppressive and do not contraindicate vaccination with live-virus vaccines. Vaccination should be avoided if systemic immunosuppressive levels are achieved by topical application.

Vaccines given to immunocompromised patients cannot be assumed to be as effective as when given to normal individuals. When available, postvaccination antibody titrations can be done, but, in the absence of specific antibody information, appropriate immune globulins should be considered for exposures to vaccine-preventable diseases, as discussed in the "Immune Globulins" section.

Hemodialysis and Transplantation

Persons receiving hemodialysis have been at high risk of infection with HBV, although environmental control measures have reduced this risk during the past decade. Nationwide, an estimated 15% of hemodialysis patients have serologic evidence of HBV infection, and routine serologic screening of hemodialysis patients is currently recommended. Susceptible patients who will soon require or are currently receiving long-term hemodialysis should receive three doses of HB vaccine as soon as possible. Larger doses (two to four times those for healthy adults) and/or increased numbers of doses are recommended for these patients because of lower vaccine immunogenicity. The individual manufacturer's vaccine package inserts should be inspected to learn the proper dosages of each vaccine. Postvaccination screening to demonstrate antibody to HBsAg is recommended in this group. Approximately 60% of hemodialysis patients who receive recommended doses of HB vaccine develop protective antibodies against HBV. Revaccination with one or more additional doses should be considered for persons who do not respond to vaccination. In hemodialysis patients, protection lasts only as long as anti-HBs levels remain >10 mIU/mL. Such patients should be tested for anti-HBs annually and revaccinated when anti-HBs declines below this level.

Because renal transplant recipients and persons with chronic renal disease are at increased risk of adverse consequences (including transplant rejection) from infections of the lower respiratory tract, these persons should receive annual influenza vaccination with the current formulated vaccine. Because these patients are also at increased risk of developing pneumococcal infection and experiencing more severe pneumococcal disease, they should receive pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine.

Splenic Dysfunction or Anatomic Asplenia

Persons with splenic dysfunction or anatomic asplenia are at increased risk of contracting fatal pneumococcal bacteremia and should receive pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine. They are also at risk for meningococcal bacteremia and should receive meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine. The theoretical increased risk for invasive Hib disease suggests that such persons may be considered for HbCV. Persons scheduled for elective splenectomy should receive both pneumococcal and meningococcal polysaccharide vaccines at least 2 weeks before the operation.

Factor VIII and IX Deficiencies

Patients with clotting disorders who receive factor VIII or IX concentrates have an increased risk of HBV infection. Such patients without serologic markers for hepatitis B should be vaccinated against hepatitis B before receiving any blood products. To avoid hemorrhagic complications, vaccination should be given subcutaneously (SC), rather than intramuscularly (IM) as in the nonhemophilic patient. Prevaccination serologic screening for HBV markers is recommended for patients who have already received multiple infusions of these products.

Chronic Alcoholism

Persons with chronic alcoholism may be at increased risk of contracting a pneumococcal infection or having a more severe pneumococcal illness. Such persons, especially those with cirrhosis, should receive pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine.

High-Risk Diseases

Persons with disease conditions that increase the risk of adverse consequences from lower-respiratory-tract infections should receive annual influenza vaccination with the current formulated vaccine. These conditions include the following: acquired or congenital heart disease with actual or potentially altered circulatory dynamics; any chronic disorder or condition that compromises pulmonary function; diabetes mellitus or other metabolic diseases that increase the likelihood that infections will be more severe; chronic renal disease with azotemia or nephrotic syndrome; and chronic hemoglobinopathies, such as sickle cell disease.

Some chronic illnesses (e.g., chronic pulmonary disease, congestive heart failure, diabetes mellitus) predispose individuals to an increased risk of pneumococcal illness or its complications. Such persons should receive pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine.

REQUIREMENTS FOR PERMANENT VACCINATION RECORDS AND REPORTING ADVERSE EVENTS

NCVIA requires physicians and other health-care providers who administer vaccines to maintain permanent vaccination records and to report occurrences of certain adverse events specified in the Act (Table 1). The vaccines and toxoids to which these requirements apply are measles, mumps, and rubella single-antigen vaccines and combination vaccines (MMR, measles, rubella vaccine, live [MR]); diphtheria and tetanus toxoids, adsorbed (pediatric) (DT); Td; tetanus toxoid, adsorbed (T); OPV; IPV; diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and pertussis vaccine, adsorbed (pediatric) (DTP); and pertussis vaccine (P).

Requirements for Recording

All health-care providers who administer one or more of these vaccines or toxoids are required to ensure that the recipient's permanent medical record (or a permanent office log or file) states the date the vaccine was administered, the vaccine manufacturer, the vaccine lot number, the name, the address, and the title of the person administering the vaccine. The term *health-care provider* is defined as any licensed health-care professional, organization, or institution, whether private or public (including federal, state, and local departments and agencies), under whose authority a specified vaccine is administered.

Requirements for Reporting Adverse Events

Health-care providers are required to report selected events occurring after vaccination to the Vaccine Adverse Events Reporting System (VAERS).

Reportable adverse events are shown in Table 1 and include events described in the vaccine manufacturer's package insert as contraindications to receiving additional doses of vaccine.

Adverse events other than those listed on Table 1 or occurring after administration of other vaccines, especially events that are serious or unusual, can also be reported to VAERS. VAERS forms and instructions are available in the *FDA Drug Bulletin* (Food and Drug Administration) and the *Physicians' Desk Reference* or by calling VAERS at 1-800-822-7967.

Vaccine Injury Compensation

The National Vaccine Injury Compensation Program is a system under which compensation can be paid on behalf of an individual who died or was injured as a result of being given a vaccine. The program is intended as an alternative to civil litigation under the traditional torts system in that negligence need not be proven. The program was created by NCVIA and became effective on October 1, 1988.

The law established a vaccine injury table (Table 1), which lists the vaccines covered by the program as well as the injuries, disabilities, illnesses, and conditions (including death) for which compensation may be paid. The program also sets out the period of time during which the first symptom or significant aggravation of the injury must appear. This period often differs from that required for reporting. Persons may be compensated for an injury listed in Table 1 or one that can be demonstrated to result from administration of a listed vaccine. Additional information about the program is available from:

Administrator
National Vaccine Injury Compensation Program
Health Resources and Services Administration
6001 Montrose Road, Room 702
Rockville, MD 20852
Telephone: (301) 443-6593

Persons wishing to file a claim for a vaccine injury should call or write to:

U.S. Claims Court
717 Madison Place, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005
Telephone: (202) 633-7257

VACCINE-PREVENTABLE DISEASES AND THEIR IMMUNOBIOLOGICS

Vaccines, toxoids, and immune globulins are available for use in preventing many diseases. These diseases and their specific immunobiologics are presented in this section. For each immunobiologic, the dosage, route of delivery, indications for use, side effects, adverse reactions, precautions, and contraindications are described here. These are also summarized in Table 7.

Toxoids

Diphtheria

The occurrence of diphtheria has decreased dramatically in the United States, largely because of the widespread use of diphtheria toxoid. Only 11 cases of respiratory diphtheria were reported in the period 1985-1989. Seven of these 11 cases occurred among adults ≥20 years of age, and three among adults ≥60 years of age. Diphtheria occurs primarily among unvaccinated or inadequately vaccinated individuals. Limited serosurveys done since 1977 indicate that 22%-62% of adults 18-39

years of age and 41%-84% of those ≥60 years of age lack protective levels of circulating antitoxin against diphtheria (*10-13*).

Diphtheria toxoid. Complete and appropriately timed vaccination is at least 85% effective in preventing diphtheria. The combined preparation Td is recommended for use among adults because a large proportion of them lack protective levels of circulating antibody against tetanus (*10-13*). Furthermore, Td contains much less diphtheria toxoid than other diphtheria toxoid-containing products, and, as a result, reactions to the diphtheria component are less likely. Vaccination with any diphtheria toxoid does not, however, prevent or eliminate carriage of *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*.

Toxoid indications. All adults lacking a completed primary series of diphtheria and tetanus toxoids should complete the series with Td. A primary series for adults is three doses of preparations containing diphtheria and tetanus toxoids, with the first two doses given at least 4 weeks apart and the third dose given 6-12 months after the second. All adults for whom ≥10 years have elapsed since completion of their primary series or since their last booster dose should receive a dose of Td. Thereafter, a booster dose of Td should be administered every 10 years. There is no need to repeat doses if the schedule for the primary series or booster doses is delayed.

Tetanus

The occurrence of tetanus has decreased dramatically, largely because of the widespread use of tetanus toxoid. Nevertheless, the number of cases remained relatively constant from 1986 through 1989, during which 48-64 cases were reported annually. Tetanus occurs almost exclusively among unvaccinated or inadequately vaccinated persons. Immune pregnant women transfer temporary protection against tetanus to their infants through transplacental maternal antibody.

In the period 1982-1989, persons ≥20 years of age accounted for 95% of the 513 reported tetanus cases for which patient ages were known; persons ≥60 years of age accounted for 59%. The age distribution of persons who died from tetanus was similar. Serosurveys done since 1977 indicate that 6%-11% of adults 18-39 years of age and 49%-66% of those ≥60 years of age lack protective levels of circulating antitoxin against tetanus (*10-13*). Although surveys of emergency rooms suggest that only 1%-6% of all persons who receive medical care for injuries that can lead to tetanus receive inadequate prophylaxis (*14*), in 1987-1988, 81% of the people who developed tetanus after an acute injury and sought medical care did not receive adequate prophylaxis as recommended by the ACIP (*14*).

Tetanus toxoid. Complete and appropriately timed vaccination is nearly 100% effective in preventing tetanus. Td is the preferred preparation for active tetanus immunization of adults because a large proportion of them also lack protective levels of circulating antitoxin against diphtheria (*10-13*).

Toxoid indications. All adults lacking a complete primary series of diphtheria and tetanus toxoids should complete the series with Td. A primary series for adults is three doses of preparations containing tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, with the first two doses given at least 4 weeks apart and the third dose given 6-12 months after the second. Persons who have served in the military can be considered to have received a primary series of diphtheria and tetanus toxoids. The practitioner should be aware that policies of the different branches of the military have varied among themselves

and over time. All adults for whom ≥10 years have elapsed since completion of their primary series or since their last booster dose should receive a booster dose of Td. Thereafter, a booster dose of Td should be administered every 10 years. Doses need not be repeated if the primary schedule for the series or booster doses is delayed.

The recommended pediatric schedule for DTP includes a booster dose at age 4-6 years. The first Td booster is recommended at age 14-16 years (10 years after the dose at age 4-6 years). One means of ensuring that persons continue to receive boosters every 10 years is to vaccinate persons routinely at mid-decade ages (e.g., 25 years of age, 35 years of age).

For wound management, the need for active immunization, with or without passive immunization, depends on the condition of the wound and the patient's vaccination history. A summary of the indications for active and passive immunization is provided in Table 8. Only rarely have cases of tetanus occurred among persons with a documented primary series of toxoid injections.

Evidence indicates that complete primary vaccination with tetanus toxoid provides long-lasting protection (≥10 years among most recipients). Consequently, after complete primary tetanus vaccination, boosters are recommended at 10-year intervals. For clean and minor wounds occurring during the 10-year interval, no additional booster is recommended. For other wounds, a booster is appropriate if the patient has not received tetanus toxoid within the preceding 5 years. Antitoxin antibodies develop rapidly in persons who have previously received at least two doses of tetanus toxoid.

Persons who have not completed a full primary series of injections or whose vaccination status is unknown or uncertain may require tetanus toxoid and passive immunization at the time of wound cleaning and debridement. Ascertaining the interval since the most recent toxoid dose is not sufficient. A careful attempt should be made to determine whether a patient has previously completed primary vaccination and, if not, how many doses have been given. Persons with unknown or uncertain previous vaccination histories should be considered to have had no previous tetanus toxoid doses.

In managing the wounds of adults, Td is the preferred preparation for active tetanus immunization. This toxoid preparation is also used to enhance protection against diphtheria, because a large proportion of adults are susceptible. Thus, if advantage is taken of visits for care of acute health problems, such as for wound management, some patients who otherwise would remain susceptible can be protected against both diseases. Primary vaccination should ultimately be completed for persons documented to have received fewer than the recommended number of doses, including doses given as part of wound management.

If passive immunization is needed, human tetanus immune globulin (TIG) is the product of choice. The currently recommended prophylactic dose of TIG for wounds of average severity is 250 units IM. When T or Td and TIG are given concurrently, separate syringes and separate sites should be used. Most experts consider the use of adsorbed toxoid mandatory in this situation.

Toxoid Side Effects and Adverse Reactions

Local reactions (usually erythema and induration, with or without tenderness) can occur after Td is administered. Fever and other systemic symptoms are less common.

Arthus-type hypersensitivity reactions, characterized by severe local reactions starting 2-8 hours after an injection and often associated with fever and malaise, may occur, particularly among persons who have received multiple boosters of tetanus toxoid, adsorbed (T).

Rarely, severe systemic reactions, such as generalized urticaria, anaphylaxis, or neurologic complications, have been reported after administration of tetanus and diphtheria toxoids. Peripheral neuropathy has been reported rarely after administration of T, although a causal relationship has not been established.

Toxoid Precautions and Contraindications

Although no evidence suggests that diphtheria and tetanus toxoids are teratogenic, waiting until the second trimester of pregnancy to administer Td is a reasonable precaution.

A history of a neurologic reaction or a severe hypersensitivity reaction (e.g., generalized urticaria or anaphylaxis) after a previous dose is a contraindication to diphtheria and tetanus toxoids. Local side effects alone do not preclude continued use. If a prior systemic reaction suggests allergic hypersensitivity, appropriate skin testing to document immediate hypersensitivity may be useful before T vaccination is discontinued. Protocols exist for using both Td and single-antigen tetanus toxoids for skin testing (*15*). Mild, nonspecific skin-test reactivity to T toxoid is common. Most vaccinees develop a delayed but inconsequential cutaneous hypersensitivity to the toxoid.

Persons experiencing severe Arthus-type hypersensitivity reactions to a dose of T usually have very high serum tetanus antitoxin levels and should not be given even emergency booster doses of Td more frequently than every 10 years.

If a contraindication to using preparations containing T exists in a person who has not completed a primary immunizing course of T and other than a clean minor wound is sustained, only passive immunization should be given using TIG.

Although a minor illness, such as a mild upper respiratory infection, should not be cause for postponing vaccination, a severe febrile illness is reason to defer routine vaccination.

Live-Virus Vaccines

Measles

Before the introduction of measles vaccine in 1963, approximately 500,000 cases of measles and 500 measles-associated deaths were reported annually in the United States. Because of the widespread use of measles vaccine, the number of reported measles cases decreased to an all-time low of 1,497 in 1983. From 1984 through 1988, the annual number of reported measles cases averaged 3,600, which represents $<1\%$ of the cases reported annually in the prevaccine era. In 1989 and 1990, a substantial increase in cases was reported, primarily because of a large number of outbreaks among unvaccinated preschool-age children and vaccinated high-school and college-age students. The 27,786 cases provisionally reported in 1990 represent the largest number of cases reported in any year since 1978. Measles cases were reported from 49 states and the District of Columbia. Adults $\geq$20 years of age accounted for 22% of cases, of which 67% were not appropriately vaccinated (unvaccinated with vaccine indicated). Twenty-five percent of these adults with measles required $\geq$1 day of

hospitalization. A provisional total of 130 measles-associated deaths was reported in 1989 and 1990; 36 (28%) of these were persons ≥20 years of age. At least 267 measles outbreaks were reported; 17 (6%) occurred on college campuses. Two percent of reported cases were among college students or were epidemiologically linked to campus outbreaks.

Encephalitis or death follows measles disease in approximately one case per 1,000. Aside from infants, the risk of encephalitis is greatest among adult patients.

Measles illness during pregnancy increases rates of spontaneous abortion, premature labor, and low birth weight for infants. Although cases of congenital malformation after measles infection during pregnancy have been reported, no specific syndrome has been demonstrated.

Measles vaccine. Measles vaccine produces a mild or inapparent noncommunicable infection. A single subcutaneously administered dose of live measles vaccine provides durable protection against measles illness for ≥95% of susceptible children vaccinated at ≥15 months, extending probably for their lifetime. The vaccine of choice is MMR.

Vaccine indications. All adults born in 1957 or later who do not have a medical contraindication should receive one dose of measles vaccine unless they have a dated record of vaccination with at least one dose of live measles vaccine on or after their first birthday, documentation of physician-diagnosed disease, or laboratory evidence of immunity. Most persons born before 1957 can be considered immune and do not need vaccination. Of all measles cases reported to CDC from 1985 through 1990, 96.3% occurred among persons born in 1957 or later. However, because a small proportion will be susceptible, vaccine should be offered to such individuals, particularly health-care workers, if there is reason to believe that they may be susceptible. Serologic studies of hospital workers indicate that up to 9.3% of persons born before 1957 were not immune to measles (*4,5*). Ninety-seven (29%) of 341 health-care workers who developed measles in the period 1985-1989 were born before 1957 (*6*).

As noted above, a single dose of live measles vaccine given on or after the first birthday can be expected to provide long-lasting immunity to measles in at least 95% of recipients. In most situations, a high rate of vaccination resulting in 95% of the population being immune is sufficient to prevent transmission of measles. However, in some circumstances, 5% susceptibility provides enough nonimmune persons to sustain transmission of measles. This situation occurs most commonly in school and college settings, where large numbers of young adults congregate. Other circumstances in which transmission may occur despite high levels of immunity are in hospitals and other health-care facilities and among persons traveling in places where measles is endemic. In these situations, assuring high levels of immunity to measles among vaccinees by providing a second dose of measles vaccine is desirable. The two-dose schedule is expected to provide protection to most persons who do not respond to their initial vaccination.

Entrants into colleges, universities, and other institutions of post-high school education as well as employees in health-care facilities who do not have evidence of immunity to measles (documented physician-diagnosed measles or laboratory evidence of immunity) should be required to provide documentation of two doses of measles vaccine on or after their first birthday. Use of MMR is preferred for both

vaccine doses to assure immunity to all three viruses. Individuals who have no documentation of ever having received any doses of measles vaccine and who do not have other evidence of measles immunity should be given one dose of measles vaccine on entry into college or when beginning employment; they should be revaccinated with a second dose not less than 1 month later. If feasible, colleges and health-care facilities may wish to extend this requirement to all students and employees.

During outbreaks of measles in schools, colleges, or health-care facilities, all persons born in 1957 or later who cannot provide evidence of receiving two doses of measles vaccine or other evidence of measles immunity should receive one dose of measles-containing vaccine. Those persons should receive their second dose of vaccine not less than 1 month later. Because some medical personnel who have acquired measles in medical facilities were born before 1957, vaccination of older employees who may have occupational exposure to measles should also be considered during outbreaks.

An estimated 600,000-900,000 persons in the United States received killed measles vaccine in the period 1963-1967. Individuals who received killed measles vaccine, killed measles vaccine followed within 3 months by live measles vaccine, measles vaccine of unknown type in the period 1963-1967, or vaccine before their first birthday should be considered unvaccinated and should receive at least one dose of live measles vaccine. If these persons are beginning college or other post-high school education or beginning employment in a medical setting, they should receive two doses of measles vaccine at least 1 month apart, as described above.

Because the risk of acquiring measles outside the United States is greater than the risk incurred in the United States, travelers should be immune to measles before leaving the United States. Consideration should be given to providing a dose of measles vaccine to persons born during or after 1957 who travel abroad, who have not previously received two doses of measles vaccine, and who do not have other evidence of measles immunity.

Young adults who are exposed to measles and who have no or uncertain documentation of live measles vaccination on or after their first birthday, no record of physician-diagnosed measles, and no laboratory evidence of immunity should be vaccinated within 72 hours after exposure; vaccination is most likely to be protective during that time. If the exposure did not result in infection, the vaccine should induce protection against subsequent measles infection. An acceptable alternative is to use immune globulin (IG), which can prevent or modify infection if administered within 6 days after exposure. This alternative is principally indicated when measles vaccine is contraindicated. IG should not be used in an attempt to control measles outbreaks. The recommended dose of IG is 0.25 mL/kg IM, not to exceed 15 mL. Live measles vaccine should be given 3 months after IG is administered, by which time the passive measles antibodies should have disappeared. Because postexposure vaccination or administration of IG is not completely effective, medical personnel should be removed from patient contact 5-21 days after exposure.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. A temperature of ≥103 F (39.4 C) may develop among approximately 5%-15% of vaccinees, usually beginning between the fifth and twelfth days after vaccination; fever usually lasts 1-2 days and, rarely, up to 5 days.

Rashes have been reported among approximately 5% of vaccinees. Encephalitis after measles vaccination is extremely rare, and its incidence cannot be discerned from the background incidence rate of encephalitis of an unknown etiology. The incidence of postvaccination encephalitis is much lower than the incidence after natural measles.

Reactions after live measles vaccination occur among 4%-55% of prior recipients of killed measles vaccine. The reactions are generally mild, consisting of a local reaction with or without a low-grade fever of 1-2 days duration. Such reactions can be fairly severe but are milder than atypical measles syndrome, an illness that may affect prior recipients of killed measles vaccine who are exposed to natural measles.

No evidence suggests increased risk from live measles vaccination among persons who are already immune to measles as a result of either previous vaccination or natural disease.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Vaccination should not be postponed because of a minor illness, such as a mild upper-respiratory infection. However, vaccination of persons with severe febrile illnesses should be postponed until recovery. Vaccine should be given 14 days before–or deferred for at least 6 weeks and preferably 3 months after–a person has received IG, whole blood, or other blood products containing antibody.

Because of a theoretical risk to the developing fetus, measles vaccine should not be given to pregnant women.

Measles vaccine also should not be given to persons who are immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases, leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or who are immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. However, persons with leukemia who are in remission and have not received chemotherapy for at least 3 months and HIV-infected persons should be vaccinated against measles, if considered susceptible. (See "Conditions that Compromise the Immune System" and Tables 5 and 6.)

No evidence suggests that live measles vaccine exacerbates tuberculosis. If tuberculin skin testing is needed, the testing should be done on the day of vaccination and read 48-72 hours later. A recent vaccinee should wait 4-6 weeks after receiving measles vaccine before a tuberculin skin test is administered, because measles vaccination may temporarily suppress tuberculin reactivity.

Persons with a history of any sign or symptom of an anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of the mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after ingestion of eggs or receipt of neomycin should be given measles vaccine only with extreme caution. Protocols have been developed for vaccinating such persons (*16*). Persons with reactions that are not anaphylactic are not at increased risk and can be vaccinated.

Mumps

The reported occurrence of mumps cases in the United States has decreased steadily since the introduction of live mumps vaccine. In 1985, a record low of 2,982 cases was reported; this number represented a 98% decline from the 185,691 cases reported in 1967, the year live mumps vaccine was licensed. However, reported cases increased to 7,790 in 1986, followed by 12,848 cases in 1987. In 1988, 1989, and 1990, totals of 4,866, 5,712, and 5,075 cases, respectively, were reported. Largely because of expense, mumps vaccine was not recommended by the ACIP for routine use until

1977, which led to the development of a relatively underimmunized cohort of teenagers and young adults (*17*). Data from the U.S. Immunization Survey suggest that only approximately 50% of persons of college age in 1986 had received mumps vaccine. In 1989, 38% of reported mumps cases for whom age was known occurred among persons ≥15 years of age, compared with 12% in 1977.

Although mumps disease is generally self limiting, meningeal signs may appear in up to 15% of cases, and orchitis in 20%-30% of clinical cases among postpubertal males. Sterility is a rare sequela of mumps orchitis among males. Unilateral sensorineural deafness occurs at a rate of one case per 20,000 cases of mumps.

Mumps vaccine. Live mumps vaccine has been available since 1967. A single dose of live mumps vaccine administered SC provides protective and long-lasting levels of antibody in >90% of recipients. Clinical vaccine efficacy reports range between 75% and 95%. If recipients are likely to be susceptible to measles and/or rubella as well as to mumps, MMR is the vaccine of choice.

Vaccine indications. Mumps vaccine is indicated for all adults believed to be susceptible. Persons should be considered susceptible to mumps unless they have documentation of physician-diagnosed mumps, adequate immunization with live mumps vaccine on or after their first birthday, or laboratory evidence of immunity. Most adults born before 1957 are likely to have been infected naturally and can be considered immune, even if they did not have clinically recognizable mumps disease. Killed mumps vaccine was available from 1950 until 1978. Persons who received killed mumps vaccine might benefit from vaccination with live mumps vaccine. Revaccination with MMR is recommended under certain circumstances for measles (see "Measles" section) and may also be important for mumps because recent studies have shown that mumps can occur in highly vaccinated populations. Persons who are unsure of their mumps disease/vaccination history should be vaccinated.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Parotitis and fever after vaccination have been reported rarely. Allergic reactions including rash, pruritus, and purpura have been associated temporally with mumps vaccination but are uncommon, usually mild, and of brief duration. The frequency of reported central nervous system (CNS) dysfunction after mumps vaccination is not greater than the observed background incidence rate in the general population.

Because of the recommendation to use MMR for revaccination against measles, many persons will receive two doses of live mumps vaccine. No evidence suggests an increased risk from live mumps vaccination among persons who are already immune to mumps as a result of either previous vaccination or natural disease.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Vaccine should be given at least 14 days before, or deferred for at least 6 weeks–and preferably 3 months—after a person has received IG, whole blood, or other blood products containing antibody.

Because of the theoretical risk of fetal harm after administration of a live-virus vaccine to a pregnant woman, avoiding administering mumps vaccine to pregnant women is prudent.

Mumps vaccine should not be given to persons who are immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases, leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or to persons who are immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. Mumps vaccine

should be given to asymptomatic HIV-infected individuals and may be considered for those who are symptomatic. (See "Conditions that Compromise the Immune System" and Tables 5 and 6.) Persons with a history of any sign or symptom of an anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of the mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after ingestion of eggs or receipt of neomycin should be vaccinated only with extreme caution. Protocols have been developed for vaccinating persons with severe egg allergy (*16*). Persons with reactions that are not anaphylactic are not at increased risk and can be vaccinated.

Rubella

Preventing fetal infection and consequent CRS are the objectives of rubella immunization. Fetal infection occurring during the first trimester of pregnancy can lead to CRS in up to 80% of fetuses. Also, fetal death because of miscarriage or therapeutic abortion after maternal rubella disease or exposure during the first trimester continues to occur frequently.

The number of reported rubella cases has decreased steadily from >56,000 cases in 1969, the year rubella vaccine was licensed, to 225 cases in 1988. Until the mid-1970s, the strategy was to vaccinate all children; this strategy dramatically reduced the incidence of rubella but had less impact on older age groups, resulting in an increased proportion of cases in adolescents and adults. During the period 1976-1979, >70% of the reported rubella cases occurred among persons ≥15 years of age. During 1980 to 1990, this percentage varied widely, reaching a low of 38% in 1988. However, a fivefold increase in rubella incidence occurred between 1988 and 1990. Provisional data indicate that incidence rose sharply among persons ≥15 years of age to approximately 57% of 931 cases (with known age) in 1990. A cluster of at least 11 CRS cases among infants born in 1990 was reported to the National CRS Registry. Increased efforts to increase delivery of vaccine to college-age and older persons have led to the current decline in the incidence rates for these age groups. However, an estimated 6%-11% of young adults remain susceptible to rubella, and limited outbreaks continue to be reported in universities, colleges, and places of employment–notably hospitals.

Vaccination of young children has prevented widespread epidemics of rubella and of CRS and eventually will lead to the elimination of CRS as vaccinated cohorts enter the childbearing age. However, increased efforts to ensure that all adults, particularly women of childbearing age, are vaccinated will hasten the elimination of rubella and CRS in the United States. Additional aids to eliminate rubella and CRS include achieving and maintaining high vaccination levels, maintaining vigorous surveillance, and practicing aggressive outbreak control.

Rubella vaccine. A single SC-administered dose of live, attenuated rubella vaccine provides long-term (probably lifetime) immunity among approximately 95% of vaccinees. Moreover, there has been no identified transmission of vaccine virus in studies of >1,200 susceptible household contacts of vaccinees and in >20 years of experience with live rubella vaccine. If recipients are likely to be susceptible to measles and/or mumps as well as to rubella, MMR is the vaccine of choice.

Vaccine indications. Rubella vaccine is recommended for adults, particularly females, unless proof of immunity is available (i.e., documented rubella vaccination on or after the first birthday or positive results from a serologic test) or unless the

vaccine is specifically contraindicated. In particular, nonpregnant susceptible women of childbearing age should be provided rubella vaccination a) during routine internal medicine and gynecologic outpatient care, b) during routine care in a family planning clinic, c) after premarital screening, d) before discharge from a hospital for any reason, and e) after childbirth or abortion. Ideally, any contact with the health-care system should be used as an opportunity to vaccinate susceptible women. Also, evidence of rubella immunity should be required for all persons in colleges and universities. Health-care programs in workplaces and in other places where women of childbearing age congregate should ensure that the vaccination status of every employee is evaluated and that rubella vaccination is made available. All hospital personnel (male and female) who might be at risk of exposure to patients infected with rubella or who might have contact with pregnant patients or personnel should be immune to rubella. Consideration should be given to making rubella immunity a condition for employment. Finally, since the risk of acquiring rubella while traveling outside the United States is greater than the risk incurred within the United States, all women travelers, particularly those of childbearing age, should be immune before leaving the United States.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Up to 25% of susceptible postpubertal female vaccinees in large-scale field trials have had arthralgia after vaccination; arthritis signs and symptoms occur transiently among 10% of recipients. Arthralgia and transient arthritis occur more frequently and tend to be more severe among susceptible women than among seropositive women and children. When joint symptoms or other types of pain and paresthesias do occur, they usually begin 1-3 weeks after vaccination, persist from 1 day to 3 weeks, and rarely recur. Adults with joint problems usually have not had to disrupt work activities. Sporadic cases of persistent joint symptoms among susceptible vaccinees, primarily adult women, have been reported. Although one group of investigators has reported the frequency of chronic joint symptoms and signs among adult women to be as high as 5%-11% (*18,19*), other data from the United States and experience from other countries that use the RA 27/3 strain suggest that such phenomena are rare. In comparative studies, the frequency of chronic joint complaints is substantially higher after natural infection than after vaccination (*19*). Complaints of transient peripheral neuritis, such as paresthesias and pain in the arms and legs, have occurred very rarely and only among susceptible vaccinees; these symptoms rarely persist.

Because a two-dose schedule of MMR is being implemented in the United States, some persons will receive two doses of rubella vaccine. There is no conclusive evidence of any increased risk of the reactions described above for persons who are already immune when vaccinated.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Rubella vaccine should be given at least 14 days before administration of IG or deferred for at least 6 weeks–and preferably 3 months–after administration. On the other hand, previous administration of whole blood or other blood products containing antibody (e.g., human anti-Rho [D] IG) does not interfere with an immune response and is not a contraindication to postpartum vaccination. However, in this situation, serologic testing should be done 6-8 weeks after vaccination to assure that seroconversion has occurred.

Rubella vaccine should not be given to pregnant women or to those likely to become pregnant within 3 months after receiving the vaccine. Through 1988, CDC

monitored prospectively 305 susceptible pregnant women who had received rubella vaccine within 3 months before or after conception and carried their pregnancies to term. Ninety-four received Cendehill or HPV-77, 210 received RA 27/3, and one received an unknown strain of vaccine. None of the infants had malformations compatible with CRS. The ACIP believes that the risk of vaccine-associated malformation is so small as to be negligible. Although a final decision must rest with the individual patient and her physician, the ACIP believes that rubella vaccination during pregnancy should not ordinarily be a reason to recommend interruption of pregnancy.

Because of the theoretical risk to the fetus, reasonable precautions should be taken before women of childbearing age are vaccinated. These precautions include a) asking women if they are pregnant, b) excluding those who say they are, and c) explaining the theoretical risks of the vaccine to the others and counseling them not to become pregnant for 3 months after vaccination. If a pregnant woman is vaccinated or if a woman becomes pregnant within 3 months after vaccination, she should be counseled on the theoretical risks to the fetus.

Rubella vaccine should not be given to persons who are immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases, leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or who are immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. HIV infection is an exception; rubella vaccine should be given to asymptomatic HIV-infected persons and may be considered for those who are symptomatic. (See "Conditions that Compromise the Immune System" and Tables 5 and 6.)

Rubella vaccine is prepared in human diploid cell cultures and has rarely been reported to be associated with allergic reactions. The vaccine does contain trace amounts of neomycin to which patients may be allergic. Persons with a history of any sign or symptom of an anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of the mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after receipt of neomycin should not receive rubella vaccine. Persons with reactions to neomycin that are not anaphylactic are not at increased risk and can be vaccinated. Rubella vaccine does not contain penicillin.

Smallpox (Vaccinia)

In May 1980, the World Health Organization (WHO) declared the world free of smallpox (vaccinia). A smallpox vaccination certificate is not required by any country as a condition of entry for international travelers. In May 1983, the distribution of vaccine for civilian use in the United States was discontinued.

Vaccine indications. Only laboratory personnel working with orthopox viruses and certain health-care workers involved in clinical trials of vaccinia recombinant vaccines may need to be given smallpox vaccine. Otherwise, there are *no* indications for its use in civilian populations.

No evidence suggests that smallpox vaccination has therapeutic value in the treatment of recurrent herpes simplex infection, warts, or any other disease. Smallpox vaccine should never be used therapeutically for these or any other conditions.

When indicated, smallpox vaccination should be given every 10 years. For advice on vaccine administration and contraindications, contact the CDC Drug Service, Building 1, Room 1259, CDC, Atlanta, GA 30333, telephone: 404-639-3356, or the Division of Immunization, CDC Mailstop (E05), Atlanta, GA 30333, telephone: 404-639-1870.

Varicella Zoster

Most adults (85%-95%) with negative or unknown histories of varicella (chickenpox) are likely to be immune. Primary varicella can be more severe among adults than it is among normal (immunocompetent) children; however, the risk of serious complications among normal adults is substantially less than it is among those who are immunocompromised. Live, attenuated varicella-zoster vaccine may be licensed for use in normal children in the near future. Its potential use among adults, particularly health-care workers, has not been defined.

Yellow Fever

Cases of yellow fever are reported only from Africa and South America. Two forms of yellow fever–urban and jungle–are distinguishable epidemiologically. Clinically and etiologically, the two forms are identical.

Urban yellow fever is an epidemic viral disease transmitted from infected to susceptible persons by the *Aedes aegypti* mosquito. In areas where the *Ae. aegypti* mosquito has been eliminated or suppressed, urban yellow fever has disappeared. However, periodic reinfestations of some countries in Central and South America have occurred in recent years, and other countries remain infested. In West Africa, an *Ae. aegypti* -transmitted epidemic involving an urban population occurred as recently as 1987.

Jungle yellow fever is an enzootic viral disease transmitted among nonhuman hosts by a variety of mosquito vectors. Only in forested areas of South America and forest-savannah zones of tropical Africa has it been observed, but it occasionally extends into Central America and the island of Trinidad. In South America, 100-300 cases are recognized annually, mainly among persons with occupational exposure in forested areas; the disease is, however, believed to be greatly underreported. In Africa, sporadic endemic cases and epidemics that affect thousands of persons are spread by forest mosquito vectors. The cycle of jungle yellow fever may be active but unrecognized in forested areas of countries within the endemic yellow fever zone (Figure 1).

Yellow fever vaccine. The yellow fever vaccine available in the United States is an attenuated, live-virus vaccine prepared from the 17D strain of virus grown in chick embryos. Immunity is induced by a single SC injection of 0.5 mL of reconstituted vaccine and persists for >10 years.

Yellow fever vaccines must be approved by WHO and administered at an approved Yellow Fever Vaccination Center. Centers can be identified by contacting state and local health departments. Vaccinees should have an International Certificate of Vaccination filled out, dated, signed, and validated with the stamp of the center where the vaccine is given. Vaccine must be received 10 days to 10 years before travel for the certificate to be valid.

Vaccine indications. Vaccination is recommended for persons traveling or living in areas in which yellow fever infection occurs–currently parts of Africa and Central and South America. Information on known or probably infected areas is published annually in *Health Information for International Travel.* Countries currently reporting yellow fever are noted biweekly in *Summary of Health Information for International Travel* (see page 11). All state health departments and many county and city health departments receive these publications. The actual areas of yellow fever activity far

exceed the zones officially reported to be infected. Vaccination is also recommended for laboratory personnel who might be exposed to virulent yellow fever virus.

Booster doses are needed at 10-year intervals.

Some countries, especially in Africa, require evidence of vaccination from all entering travelers. Other countries may waive the requirements for travelers coming from noninfected areas and staying <2 weeks. Some countries require a traveler, even if only in transit, to have a valid certificate if the traveler has visited any country thought to harbor yellow fever virus. Requirements of individual countries may change, and the most current information is published biweekly in *Summary of Health Information for International Travel* and summarized annually in *Health Information for International Travel* (see page 11).

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Reactions to 17D yellow fever vaccine are generally mild. From 2% to 5% of vaccinees have mild headache, myalgia, low-grade fever, or other minor symptoms 5-10 days after vaccination. Fewer than 0.2% curtail regular activities. Immediate hypersensitivity reactions, characterized by rash, urticaria, and/or asthma, are extremely uncommon and occur principally among persons with a history of egg allergy. Although >34 million doses of vaccines have been distributed, only two cases of encephalitis temporally associated with vaccinations have been reported in the United States; in one fatal case, 17D virus was isolated from the brain.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Yellow fever vaccine should not be given to persons who are immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases (including symptomatic HIV infection), leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy, or to persons who are immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. (See "Conditions that Compromise the Immune System.") Persons who have asymptomatic HIV infection and who cannot avoid potential exposure to yellow fever virus should be offered the choice of vaccination.

Although specific information is not available on adverse effects of yellow fever vaccine on the developing fetus, avoiding vaccination of pregnant women and advising that they postpone travel to areas where yellow fever occurs until after delivery seems prudent. Pregnant women who must travel to areas in which the risk of yellow fever is high should be vaccinated. The risk of yellow fever infection far outweighs the small theoretical risk to mother and fetus from vaccination in such circumstances. However, if international travel regulations constitute the only reason to vaccinate a pregnant woman or a patient hypersensitive to eggs, efforts should be made to obtain a letter of waiver from a physician clearly stating the contraindication to vaccination. Ideally, this letter should be written on letterhead stationery and bear the stamp used by health departments and official immunization centers to validate the International Certificates of Vaccination. Under these conditions, travelers should obtain specific, authoritative advice from the country or countries they plan to visit. The countries' embassies or consulates may be contacted and a letter substantiating the waiver of requirements should be obtained.

Because live yellow fever vaccine is produced in chick embryos, persons with a history of any signs or symptoms of an anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of the mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after eating eggs should not receive yellow fever vaccine. If vaccination of an individual with a

questionable history of egg hypersensitivity is considered essential because of a high risk of exposure, an intradermal (ID) test dose may be administered under close medical supervision. Specific directions for skin testing are found in the package insert.

Some data have indicated that persons given yellow fever and cholera vaccines simultaneously or 1-3 weeks apart had lower than normal antibody responses to both vaccines. Unless there are time constraints, cholera and yellow fever vaccines should be administered at a minimum interval of 3 weeks. If the vaccines cannot be administered at least 3 weeks apart, they can be administered simultaneously or at any time within the 3-week interval.

Yellow fever vaccine may be given simultaneously with measles, BCG, or hepatitis B vaccines, as well as with IG.

Both Live-Virus and Inactivated-Virus Vaccines

Poliomyelitis

The risk of poliomyelitis is very small in the United States; however, epidemics could occur if the high immunity level of the general population is not maintained by vaccinating children routinely or if wild poliovirus is introduced into susceptible populations in communities with low immunization levels. In the United States, inapparent infection with wild poliovirus strains no longer contributes significantly to establishing or maintaining immunity. Most adults are already immune.

Poliovirus vaccines. Two types of poliovirus vaccines are currently licensed in the United States: OPV and eIPV. A primary vaccination series with either vaccine produces immunity to all three types of poliovirus in >95% of recipients. The primary series of OPV consists of three doses: two doses given 6-8 weeks apart and a third dose given at least 6 weeks and customarily 12 months after the second. The primary series for eIPV consists of three doses: two doses each given 4-8 weeks apart and a third dose given 6-12 months after the second. A primary vaccine series need not be given to adults living in the United States who have not had a primary series as children. However, for adults who have not had a primary series and who are at greater risk of exposure than the general population to wild polioviruses because of foreign travel or health occupation, eIPV is preferred because the risk of OPV-associated paralysis is slightly higher among adults than among children. Poliovirus vaccine is not routinely recommended for persons older than high school age (≥18 years old).

Vaccine indications. Travelers to areas where wild poliovirus is epidemic or endemic should have completed a primary series of poliovirus vaccine. For previously unvaccinated adults, eIPV is indicated. However, if <4 weeks is available before protection is needed, a single dose of OPV or eIPV is recommended. Travelers who have previously received less than a full primary course of OPV or IPV should be given the remaining required doses of either vaccine, regardless of the interval since the last dose and the type of vaccine previously received. Travelers to developing countries who have previously completed a primary series of OPV should receive a single dose of OPV. Those who have previously received a primary series of IPV should receive a dose of either OPV or eIPV. The need for further doses of either vaccine has not been established.

Health-care personnel in close contact with patients who may be excreting wild polioviruses and laboratory personnel handling specimens that may contain wild polioviruses should have completed a primary series of poliovirus vaccine. Because of the slightly increased risk to adults of vaccine-associated paralysis after OPV administration, eIPV is indicated; also, virus may be shed after receipt of OPV vaccine and may inadvertently expose susceptible immunocompromised contacts to live vaccine virus.

Vaccine adverse reactions

Inactivated poliovirus vaccine. No serious side effects of currently available eIPV have been documented. Because eIPV contains trace amounts of streptomycin and neomycin, hypersensitivity reactions are possible among persons sensitive to these antibiotics. Persons with signs and symptoms of an anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after receipt of streptomycin or neomycin should not receive eIPV. Persons with reactions that are not anaphylactic are not at increased risk and may be vaccinated.

Oral poliovirus vaccine. In rare instances, administration of OPV has been associated with paralysis among healthy recipients and their contacts. Although the risk of vaccine-associated paralytic poliomyelitis is extremely small for immunologically normal vaccinees (approximately one case per 1.4 million first doses distributed and one case per 41.5 million subsequent doses) and for their susceptible immunologically normal household contacts (approximately one case per 1.9 million first doses distributed and one case per 13.8 million subsequent doses), vaccinees should be informed of this risk (*20*).

Vaccine precautions and contraindications

Inactivated poliovirus vaccine. No convincing evidence of adverse effects of eIPV for the pregnant woman or developing fetus exists; regardless, theoretically vaccination of pregnant women should be avoided. However, if immediate protection against poliomyelitis is needed, OPV, not eIPV, is recommended.

Oral poliovirus vaccine. Unlike other live-virus vaccines that are administered parenterally, OPV is administered orally. IG and other antibody-containing blood products do not appear to interfere with the immune response to OPV.

OPV should not be administered to persons who are or may be immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases, HIV infection, leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or to persons who are or may be immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. (See "Conditions that Compromise the Immune System.") If polio vaccination is indicated for immunosuppressed patients, their household members, or other close contacts, these persons should be given eIPV rather than OPV. Although OPV has not been harmful when administered to asymptomatic HIV-infected children, eIPV is the vaccine of choice if the patient is known or suspected to be infected. The use of eIPV not only eliminates any theoretical risk to the vaccinee but also prevents the possibility of vaccine virus spread to immunocompromised close contacts. Although a protective immune response cannot be assured in the immunocompromised patient, some protection may be provided.

OPV should not be used for vaccinating household contacts of patients immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency disease, HIV infection, leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or for vaccinating patients immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. If protection is indicated, eIPV should be used for vaccinating household contacts of such patients. OPV should not be given to anyone in a family with a known family history of immunodeficiency until the immune status of all family members is documented.

When children in the household receive OPV, adults who are not adequately vaccinated against poliomyelitis are at a very small risk of contracting OPV-associated paralytic poliomyelitis. Because of the overriding importance of ensuring prompt and complete vaccination of the child and the extreme rarity of OPV-associated disease in contacts of vaccinees, the ACIP recommends the administration of OPV to a child, regardless of the poliovirus-vaccine status of adult household contacts. This is the standard practice in the United States. The responsible adult should be informed of the small risk involved and of the precautions to be taken, such as hand washing after changing a diaper. An acceptable alternative, if there is strong assurance that ultimate, full vaccination of the child will not be jeopardized or unduly delayed, is to vaccinate adults with eIPV or OPV, as appropriate to their immunity status, before giving OPV to the child.

Inactivated-Virus Vaccines

Hepatitis B Virus Infection

The estimated lifetime risk of acquiring HBV infection in the United States is approximately 5% for the population as a whole but may approach 100% for the highest risk groups. Annually, an estimated 300,000 HBV infections occur in the United States, leading to approximately 10,000 hospitalizations and 250 deaths due to fulminant hepatitis B.

In 1988, 89% of HBV cases for which the patient's age was known occurred among persons ≥20 years of age. Between 6% and 10% of adults with HBV infection become carriers. The United States currently has 750,000-1,000,000 carriers. Chronic active hepatitis occurs among an estimated 25% of carriers. Each year in the United States, approximately 4,000 persons die of HBV-related cirrhosis and 800 of HBV-related liver cancer.

Hepatitis B vaccine. Two types of HB vaccines are currently licensed in the United States. Plasma-derived HB vaccine consists of a suspension of inactivated, alum-adsorbed 22-nm HBsAg particles that have been purified from human plasma. Although still available, plasma-derived vaccine is no longer being produced in the United States. Currently licensed recombinant HB vaccines are produced by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (common baker's yeast), into which a plasmid containing the gene for the HBsAg has been inserted. These vaccines contain >95% HBsAg protein.

Dosages of vaccines vary with manufacturer and age of the recipient. Package inserts should be consulted for proper dosages. Both types of vaccines are given as three-dose series, with the first two doses given 1 month apart, and the third dose 5 months after the second. An alternative schedule for one vaccine, with three doses 1 month apart followed by a fourth dose 12 months after the first, has been approved for postexposure prophylaxis or for more rapid induction of immunity. However, no

clear evidence that this regimen offers greater protection than the standard schedule exists. Duration of protection from HB vaccines is at least 7 years among healthy adults; the possible need for booster doses will be assessed as further information becomes available.

Because the prevalence of HBV infection varies widely among various population groups, serologic screening to detect susceptible individuals before vaccination may or may not be cost effective. Cost-effectiveness depends on the known or expected prevalence of immune individuals in the target population, the cost of screening, and the cost of HB vaccine. Postvaccination testing for immunity is not recommended routinely but is advised for persons whose subsequent management depends on knowing their immune status (dialysis patients and staff) and for those in whom suboptimal response is anticipated (persons with HIV infection and those who have received vaccine in the buttock). When indicated, such testing should be done within 1-6 months after completing vaccination. Postvaccination testing should also be considered for health-care workers at risk of needlestick exposures. If such testing demonstrates an antibody level <10 mIU/mL, revaccination with one or more doses should be considered.

Vaccine indications. Vaccination is recommended for adults at increased risk of occupational, social, family, environmental, or illness-related exposure to HBV. These include homosexual males, injecting drug users, heterosexual persons with multiple partners or other sexually transmitted diseases, household and sexual contacts of HBV carriers, workers in health-related and public-safety occupations requiring frequent exposure to blood, residents and staff of institutions for the developmentally disabled, hemodialysis patients, recipients of factor VIII or IX concentrates, and morticians and their assistants. Inmates in some long-term correctional facilities may also be candidates for vaccination.

Vaccination should also be considered for persons who plan to reside for >6 months in areas with high levels of endemic HBV and who will have close contact with the local population and for travelers intending a short stay who are likely to have contact with blood from or sexual contact with residents of areas with high levels of endemic disease (particularly areas of eastern Asia and sub-Saharan Africa). Such persons should allow 6 months before travel to complete the HB vaccine primary series. The alternative four-dose schedule may offer better protection if three doses can be given before travel.

HB vaccine is intended primarily for preexposure prophylaxis; however, it has been recommended for postexposure use in certain situations, particularly for nonimmune persons who belong to a high-risk group for whom preexposure administration of vaccine is recommended (*21*). HB vaccine, in combination with HBIG, provides sustained protective levels of antibody and obviates the need for a second dose of HBIG in such exposures. Therefore, a normal series of HB vaccine, combined with a single dose (0.06 mL/kg or 5 mL for adults) of HBIG given at a different site, is recommended for postexposure prophylaxis of nonimmune (and previously unvaccinated) health workers after accidental percutaneous or mucous-membrane exposure to blood containing HBsAg, and after all sexual exposure to HBsAg-positive persons if the first dose of vaccine can be administered within 14 days of sexual exposure or if sexual contact with the infected person will continue.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. The most common side effect observed after vaccination with each of the available vaccines has been soreness at the injection site. Postvaccination surveillance for 3 years after licensure of the plasma-derived vaccine showed an association of borderline significance between Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) and receipt of the first vaccine dose (*22*). The rate of this occurrence was very low (0.5/100,000 vaccinees), and, even if a true side effect, was more than compensated for by disease prevented by the vaccine. Such postvaccination surveillance information is not available for the recombinant HB vaccines. Early concerns about safety of plasma-derived vaccine, particularly the concern that infectious agents such as HIV present in the donor plasma pools might contaminate the final product, have proved to be unfounded.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Pregnancy should not be considered a contraindication to vaccinating women who are otherwise candidates for receiving HB vaccine. Although data are not available on the safety of the vaccine for the developing fetus, HB vaccine contains only noninfectious HBsAg particles and should pose no risk to the fetus. In contrast, HBV infection in a pregnant woman may result in a severe disease for the mother and chronic infection for the newborn.

Influenza

Influenza viruses have continually demonstrated the ability to cause major epidemics of respiratory disease. High attack rates of acute illness and the frequent occurrence of lower respiratory tract complications usually result in dramatic rises in visits to physicians' offices and hospital emergency rooms. Furthermore, influenza frequently infects individuals who, because of their age or underlying health status, are poorly able to cope with the disease and often require medical attention, including hospitalization. Such persons are considered, medically, to be at "high risk" in epidemics. In one recent study, for example, rates of hospitalization for adults with high-risk medical conditions increased during major epidemics by approximately twofold to fivefold in different age groups, reaching a maximum rate of about 800/100,000 population.

Influenza epidemics cause excess mortality that is attributable not only to influenza pneumonia but also to cardiopulmonary disease. Nineteen times in the period 1957-1986 epidemics have been associated with ⩾10,000 excess deaths. Approximately 80%-90% of the excess deaths attributed to pneumonia and influenza were among persons ⩾65 years of age during major epidemics.

Influenza has its greatest impact when new strains appear against which most of the population lacks immunity. In these circumstances (e.g., 1957 and 1968), pandemics occur. During pandemics, one-fourth or more of the U.S. population has been affected over a period of 2-3 months.

Because the proportion of elderly persons in the United States is increasing and because age and its associated chronic diseases are risk factors for severe influenza illness, the toll of influenza may also increase unless control measures are used more vigorously than in the past.

Influenza vaccine. Influenza A viruses are classified into subtypes on the basis of two antigens: hemagglutinin (H) and neuraminidase (N). Three subtypes of hemagglutinin (H1, H2, H3) and two subtypes of neuraminidases (N1, N2) are recognized among influenza A viruses that have caused widespread human disease. Immunity to these antigens, especially hemagglutinin, reduces the likelihood of infection and the

severity of disease if a person does become infected. However, sufficient antigenic variation (antigenic drift) within the same subtype over time may exist, so that infection or vaccination with one strain may not induce immunity to distantly related strains of the same subtype. Although influenza B viruses have shown much more antigenic stability than influenza A viruses, antigenic variation does occur. As a consequence, the antigenic characteristics of current strains provide the basis for selecting virus strains to be included in the vaccine for a given year.

The potency of present vaccines is such that nearly all vaccinated young adults develop hemagglutination-inhibition antibody titers that usually protect them against infection by strains like those in the vaccine, and often by related variants that emerge. The elderly, the very young, and patients with certain chronic diseases may develop lower antibody titers after vaccination than do young adults. Under these circumstances, influenza vaccine may be more effective in preventing lower-respiratory-tract involvement or other complications of influenza than in preventing upper-respiratory-tract involvement. Influenza vaccine will not prevent primary illnesses caused by other respiratory pathogens.

Vaccine indications. Use of inactivated influenza vaccine is the single most important measure in preventing and attenuating influenza infection. Since 1963, annual vaccination against influenza has been recommended for individuals at high risk of lower-respiratory-tract complications and death after influenza infection (i.e., the elderly and persons with chronic disorders of the cardiovascular, pulmonary, and/or renal systems; metabolic diseases; severe anemia; and/or compromised immune function, including HIV infection). These groups have been identified primarily by review of death certificate data, supported by hospital-based or population-based studies. Within each broadly defined high-risk category, however, some persons are more likely than others to suffer severe complications from influenza infection.

Among nursing-home residents, chronic diseases and other debilitating conditions are common, and influenza can often be spread explosively, with attack rates as high as 60% and case-fatality ratios ≥30%.

Medical personnel, while working, may transmit influenza infections to their high-risk patients while they themselves are incubating an infection, undergoing a subclinical infection, or having mild symptoms. Nosocomial outbreaks of influenza have been reported. The potential for introducing influenza to a high-risk group, such as patients with severely compromised cardiopulmonary or immune systems or infants in neonatal intensive care units, should be reduced by targeted vaccination programs of medical personnel.

On the basis of these observations, the previous, broadly defined high-risk adult groups have been assigned further priority for receiving vaccine so that special efforts can be directed at providing vaccine to those who may derive the greatest benefit.

Groups at increased risk for influenza-related complications. To maximize protection of high-risk persons, both the persons at risk and their close contacts should be targeted for organized vaccination programs. These include the following:

1. Persons ≥65 years of age.
2. Residents of nursing homes and other chronic-care facilities housing patients of any age with chronic medical conditions.

3. Adults and children with chronic disorders of the pulmonary or cardiovascular systems, including children with asthma.
4. Adults and children who have required regular medical follow-up or hospitalization during the preceding year because of chronic metabolic diseases (including diabetes mellitus), renal dysfunction, hemoglobinopathies, or immunosuppression (including immunosuppression caused by medications).
5. Children and teenagers (ages 6 months-18 years) who are receiving long-term aspirin therapy and therefore may be at risk of developing Reye syndrome after an influenza infection.

Groups potentially capable of transmitting influenza to high-risk persons. Caregivers of or household members attending high-risk persons can transmit influenza infections to them while they themselves are undergoing subclinical or symptomatic infection. Some high-risk persons (e.g., the elderly, transplant recipients, or persons with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome [AIDS]) can have relatively low antibody responses to influenza vaccine. Efforts to protect them against influenza may be improved by reducing the chances that their care providers may expose them to influenza. Therefore, the following groups should be vaccinated:

1. Physicians, nurses, and other personnel in hospital and outpatient-care settings who have contact with high-risk patients in all age groups, including infants.
2. Employees of nursing homes and chronic-care facilities who have contact with patients or residents.
3. Providers of home care to high-risk persons (e.g., visiting nurses, volunteer workers).
4. Household members (including children) of high-risk persons.

In addition, influenza vaccine may be offered to persons who provide essential community service, to any adult who wishes to reduce the likelihood of an influenza infection, to the elderly, or to those with high-risk conditions who travel to areas with active influenza disease.

Vaccination of other groups. Pregnant women who have other medical conditions that increase their risks for complications from influenza should be vaccinated, as the vaccine is considered safe for pregnant women. Administering the vaccine after the first trimester is a reasonable precaution to minimize any concern over the theoretical risk of teratogenicity. However, delaying vaccination of pregnant women who have high-risk conditions and who will still be in the first trimester of pregnancy when the influenza season begins is undesirable.

Little information exists on the frequency and severity of influenza illness among HIV-infected persons, but recent reports suggest that symptoms may be prolonged and the risk of complications increased for this high-risk group. Therefore, vaccination is a prudent precaution and will result in protective antibody levels among many recipients. However, the antibody response to vaccine may be low in persons with advanced HIV-related illnesses. A booster dose of vaccine has not improved the immune response for these individuals.

Strategies for implementing influenza vaccine recommendations. Effective programs for giving influenza vaccine are needed in nursing homes and other chronic-care facilities, in physicians' offices, and in hospital settings. Residents of nursing homes and chronic-care facilities should receive routine annual vaccinations. Other

adult high-priority groups should receive influenza vaccine at the time of regular medical follow-ups in the autumn or should be notified to come in specifically to receive the vaccine. Patients with high-risk conditions who are hospitalized during the autumn should be considered for influenza vaccine before being discharged from the hospital. The target groups for receiving influenza and pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine overlap considerably. These vaccines can be given at the same time at different sites without an increase in side effects or compromise in immunogenicity; however, influenza vaccine is given annually, whereas pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine is not given more often than every 6 years to adults.

Amantadine hydrochloride, an antiviral drug, can prevent influenza A or be used therapeutically to reduce symptoms of influenza A infections. It is *not* a substitute for vaccine. Specific circumstances in which amantadine prophylaxis is recommended are described in the ACIP recommendations on prevention and control of influenza. (See Appendix 1.)

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Vaccines used in recent years have been associated with infrequent reactions. Local redness or induration for 1 or 2 days at the site of injection has reportedly developed among fewer than one-third of vaccinees.

Systemic reactions have been of two types. First, malaise, myalgia, and other systemic symptoms of toxicity, although infrequent, most often affect those who have had no experience with the influenza virus antigens contained in the vaccine. These reactions, which begin 6-12 hours after vaccination and persist 1-2 days, are usually attributed to the influenza antigens (even though the virus is inactivated) and constitute most of the systemic side effects of influenza vaccination.

Second, immediate, presumably allergic responses, such as flare and wheal or various respiratory tract symptoms of hypersensitivity, occur extremely rarely after influenza vaccination. These symptoms probably result from sensitivity to some vaccine component–most likely residual egg protein. Although current influenza vaccines contain only a small quantity of egg protein, vaccine can induce hypersensitivity reactions on rare occasions. Unlike the 1976 swine influenza vaccine, vaccines used subsequently have not been clearly associated with an increased frequency of GBS.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Persons with a history of any signs or symptoms of an anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of the mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after eating eggs should not be given inactivated influenza vaccine.

Persons with acute febrile illnesses normally should not be vaccinated until their symptoms have abated.

Rabies

Although rabies rarely affects humans in the United States, approximately 18,000 persons receive rabies vaccine every year for postexposure prophylaxis, and an additional 10,000 persons receive preexposure prophylaxis. The likelihood of human exposure to rabies from domestic animals has decreased greatly in recent years. In every year since 1976, >85% of all reported cases of animal rabies have been among wild animals, the most important source of possible infection for humans in the United States. However, for persons traveling overseas to developing countries with endemic rabies, the dog remains the animal most likely to transmit the disease.

Rabies vaccine. Two inactivated rabies vaccines are currently licensed for preexposure and postexposure prophylaxis in the United States. HDCV is supplied in two forms: a) for IM administration (single-dose vials containing lyophilized vaccine that is reconstituted in the vial with the accompanying diluent to a final volume of 1.0 mL just before administration), and b) for ID administration (single-dose syringes containing lyophilized vaccine that is reconstituted in the syringe to a volume of 0.1 mL just before administration).

Rabies vaccine adsorbed (RVA), prepared from the Kissling strain of rabies virus adapted to fetal rhesus lung diploid cell culture, was licensed in 1988. Developed and distributed by the Biologics Products Program, Michigan Department of Public Health, RVA is currently available only to residents of the state of Michigan.

Rabies vaccine derived from human diploid cell developed in the United States (Wyeth-Ayerst Laboratories, WYVAC) was recalled from the market in 1985 and is no longer available.

Preexposure prophylaxis, consisting of three 1.0-mL injections of HDCV or RVA, should be given IM (deltoid), one each on days 0, 7, and 28. Alternatively, using the specially designed syringe, three 0.1-mL injections of HDCV (but not RVA) may be given ID in the deltoid on days 0, 7, and 21 or 28 (*23*). The proper postexposure rabies prophylaxis regimen depends on whether the person has had previous preexposure or postexposure prophylaxis. Persons who a) have previously received postexposure prophylaxis with HDCV or RVA, b) have received a three-dose IM preexposure regimen of HDCV or RVA, c) have received a three-dose ID preexposure regimen of HDCV in the United States, or d) have a previously documented adequate rabies titer should receive two 1-mL IM doses of HDCV–one dose each on days 0 and 3. Human rabies immune globulin (HRIG) is not recommended in these circumstances. Persons not meeting the above criteria should be treated with a single 20-IU/kg dose of HRIG and five 1-mL doses IM of HDCV–one each on days 0, 3, 7, 14, and 28. HRIG should be administered at the beginning of HDCV postexposure prophylaxis but can be given up to the eighth day after the first dose of HDCV was given. The HRIG dose should be divided. Up to half should infiltrate the area of the wound, if possible, and the rest should be administered IM, but never in the same site or in the same syringe as HDCV. Only IM administration of HDCV is indicated for postexposure prophylaxis. Among adults, only the deltoid area is acceptable for vaccine administration.

Vaccine indications. Preexposure immunization should be considered for high-risk groups: animal handlers, certain laboratory workers and field personnel, and persons planning to spend more than 1 month in areas of countries where rabies is a constant threat. Persons whose vocations or avocations bring them into contact with potentially rabid animals, including skunks, raccoons, and bats, should also be considered for preexposure vaccination. Persons with continuing risk of exposure should receive a booster dose every 2 years, or they should have their serum tested for rabies antibody every 2 years and, if the titer is inadequate, receive a booster dose. If substantial risk of exposure to rabies exists, preexposure rabies prophylaxis may be indicated during pregnancy.

The decision to provide postexposure antirabies treatment should include the following considerations:

1. Type of exposure. Rabies is transmitted primarily by the bite of infected animals. Aerosols or the introduction of saliva or other potentially infectious

material from a rabid animal into open cuts or wounds in the skin or via mucous membranes also may transmit rabies.

2. Species of biting animal. Carnivorous wild animals (especially skunks, raccoons, and foxes) and bats are most commonly infected with rabies in the United States. Elsewhere in the world, dogs, cats, carnivorous wildlife, and bats are the major vectors. The likelihood that domestic cats or dogs in the United States will be infected varies from region to region. Most rodents, such as squirrels, hamsters, guinea pigs, gerbils, rats and mice, and lagomorphs (including rabbits and hares) are rarely infected. However, woodchucks are an exception and have accounted for 70% of rabies cases among rodents reported to CDC between 1971 and 1988. The state or local health department should be consulted in cases of rodent bites before postexposure prophylaxis is initiated.
3. Circumstances of a biting incident. An unprovoked bite indicates a rabid animal more than a provoked bite.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Local reactions, such as pain, erythema, and swelling or itching at the injection site, are reported by up to 74% of recipients. Mild systemic reactions, such as headache, nausea, abdominal pain, muscle aches, and dizziness, are reported by between 5% and 40% of recipients. After primary vaccination, systemic allergic reactions ranging from hives to anaphylaxis occur among an estimated 11 of 10,000 vaccinees. After booster doses, mild immune-complex-like hypersensitivity reactions consisting of hives, itching, and angioedema occur 2-21 days later among approximately 6% of recipients and are the most frequently reported allergic reactions (*24*). Fewer than 1% of persons develop such reactions after primary administration of HDCV. Two cases of neurologic illness resembling GBS that resolved without sequelae in 12 weeks have been reported–as well as a number of different subacute central and peripheral nervous system disorders temporally associated with HDCV vaccine, but a causal relationship has not been established (*25*).

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Corticosteroids and other immunosuppressive agents can interfere with the development of active immunity and should not be administered during preexposure therapy. When rabies postexposure prophylaxis is administered to persons known or suspected of being immunosuppressed or to those who are receiving steroids or immunosuppressive therapy, the serum should be tested to ensure an adequate rabies antibody response.

Chloroquine phosphate administered for malaria chemoprophylaxis and unidentified factors among persons living in developing countries may interfere with the antibody response to HDCV among persons traveling to developing countries (*26*). Among persons receiving preexposure prophylaxis and chloroquine in preparation for travel to an area in which rabies is enzootic, the administration of the 0.1-mL dose ID should be initiated at least 1 month before travel to allow the three-dose series to be completed before antimalarial prophylaxis begins. If this is not possible, the 1.0-mL dose should be administered IM.

If a person experiences a possible anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of the mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after receiving HDCV, no further preexposure doses of HDCV should be given. In contrast, if a person needing postexposure therapy has had a previous anaphylactic reaction to HDCV or has such a reaction during the postexposure course, public health officials should be

contacted to determine if HDCV therapy should continue. The person should receive the subsequent doses in an appropriate medical setting.

Inactivated-Bacteria Vaccines

Cholera

Cholera continues to be a health risk in Africa, Asia, and Latin America. Persons who follow the usual tourist itinerary and who use tourist accommodations in countries affected by cholera are at virtually no risk of infection. The traveler's best protection against cholera is avoiding food and water that might be contaminated.

Cholera vaccine. The vaccine may be administered as a 0.5-mL dose SC or IM or as a 0.2-mL dose ID. Although a single dose of vaccine is sufficient for entry into most countries, some countries may require evidence of a complete primary series of two doses given 1 week to ⩾1 month apart, or a booster dose within 6 months before arrival.

The currently available cholera vaccine has been shown in field trials to be only approximately 50% effective in preventing clinical illness for a period of 3-6 months. The vaccine does not prevent transmission of infection. The risk of cholera to most U.S. travelers is so low that the vaccination is of dubious benefit. WHO no longer recommends cholera vaccination for travel to or from cholera-infected areas. However, some countries affected or threatened by cholera may require evidence of cholera vaccination as a condition of entry. Current information on cholera-vaccination requirements of individual countries is published annually in *Health Information for International Travel* (see page 11). All state health departments and many county and city health departments receive this publication. Travelers to countries with cholera-vaccination requirements should have an International Certificate of Vaccination completed, dated, signed, and validated, showing receipt of the vaccine 6 days-6 months before entry into the country. Most city, county, and state health departments can validate certificates. Failure to secure validation may cause travelers to be revaccinated or quarantined.

Vaccine indications. Cholera vaccine is indicated for travelers to countries requiring evidence of cholera vaccination for entry. In addition, the complete primary series is suggested only for special high-risk groups that live in areas in which cholera is highly endemic under insanitary conditions. Boosters may be given every 6 months if required by a country.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Vaccination often results in 1-2 days of pain, erythema, and induration at the site of injection. The local reaction may be accompanied by fever, malaise, and headache. Serious reactions, including neurologic reactions, after cholera vaccination are extremely rare.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. No specific information is available on the safety of cholera vaccine during pregnancy. Because cholera disease during pregnancy is a serious illness, whether to use cholera vaccine should be determined in individual circumstances based on the actual risk of disease and the probable benefits of the vaccine.

The only contraindication to cholera vaccine is a history of a severe reaction after a previous dose. Most governments will permit unvaccinated travelers to enter the country if they carry a physician's statement of medical contraindication. However, some countries may quarantine such unvaccinated persons or place them under

surveillance if they come from areas with cholera. Some data have indicated that persons given yellow fever and cholera vaccines simultaneously or 1-3 weeks apart had lower than normal antibody responses to both vaccines. Unless there are time constraints, cholera and yellow fever vaccines should be administered at a minimal interval of 3 weeks. If the vaccines cannot be administered at least 3 weeks apart, they can be given simultaneously or anytime within the 3-week interval.

Haemophilus influenzae type b

Healthy adults are not at increased risk of invasive Hib disease. Over 85% of invasive *H. influenzae* cases occur among children <5 years of age (*27*). Among adults, invasive *H. influenzae* disease occurs primarily among persons with chronic pulmonary disease and underlying conditions that predispose to infections with encapsulated bacteria. Hib bacteria cause less than half the cases of invasive *H. influenzae* disease among adults. Nontypeable *H. influenzae* bacteria are a more common cause of invasive disease, such as pneumonia in adults, as well as of mucosal infections, such as otitis media and bronchitis.

***Haemophilus influenzae* type b vaccine.** The Hib vaccines available include three polysaccharide protein conjugate vaccines licensed during the period 1987-1989. The conjugate vaccines are known to be more immunogenic among children <2 years of age and among immunocompromised persons than the polysaccharide polyribosyl-ribitol-phosphate (PRP) vaccine, licensed in 1985. For this reason, this PRP vaccine is no longer being produced in the United States.

Vaccine indications. No data documenting the efficacy of any Hib vaccine among children >5 years of age or adults exist. This includes those persons with underlying conditions (e.g., splenectomy, sickle cell disease, Hodgkin disease and other hematologic neoplasms, and immunosuppression) that predispose to infections with encapsulated bacteria. Studies suggest, however, good immunogenicity among patients with sickle cell disease (*28*) or leukemia (*29*) and among adults who have had splenectomies (*30*) or HIV infection (*31,32*). Because of the theoretical risk to such patients, physicians may wish to consider use of HbCV among individuals with functional or anatomic asplenia or with HIV infection. Administering Hib vaccine to such patients is not contraindicated. One study reported 12 (100%) of 12 healthy adults and 20 (87%) of 23 patients who had undergone splenectomies responded with protective levels of antibody to conjugate vaccine, although the antibody levels were significantly lower among the splenectomized patients (*30*). Because healthy adults are not at risk for invasive Hib disease, routinely vaccinating health-care and day care workers who may come into close contact with children with invasive Hib disease is unnecessary.

Rifampin prophylaxis is recommended for all household and day care contacts of cases of invasive Hib disease, including children and adults, when there are any children <4 years of age (households) or <2 years of age (day care classrooms) in the exposed group. Although not at risk themselves, adults who have been exposed to a child with invasive Hib disease in a household or day care setting may be asymptomatic carriers of the organism and can transmit it to other susceptible children. Pregnant women should not receive rifampin, because its effect on the fetus has not been established and it is teratogenic among laboratory animals.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. In one study of children 15-24 months of age, local reactions were noted for 12.5% of children receiving conjugate vaccine; moderate fever (temperature >39.0 C [>102.2 F]) occurred among 0.7% of children (*33*). In a study of 35 children >9 years of age and of adults who received conjugate vaccine (*30*) (23 of whom had had Hodgkin disease and had had surgical splenectomy), 3 (8.5%) of the 35 complained of systemic side effects: weakness, nausea and vertigo (1), myalgias (2), and fever (1).

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. The safety of HbCV for pregnant women has not been established. On theoretical grounds, avoiding vaccination of pregnant women unless there is a substantial risk of infection (e.g., anatomic or functional asplenia or HIV infection) is prudent.

Meningococcal Disease

Meningococcal disease is endemic throughout the world but may also occur in epidemics. Among U.S. civilians, meningococcal disease occurs primarily as single, isolated cases, or, infrequently, in small, localized clusters. One-third of all cases of meningococcal disease occur among patients ≥20 years old. Serogroup B and C strains cause the majority of U.S. cases, with serogroups Y and W135 accounting for most of the rest.

Meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine. One meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine, a quadrivalent A, C, Y, and W135 vaccine, is available for use in the United States. The vaccine is given as a single dose and induces serogroup-specific immunity of unknown duration.

Vaccine indications. Vaccine may be of benefit for travelers to areas with epidemic meningococcal disease. Vaccine may also be used in aborting and controlling outbreaks caused by serogroups represented in the vaccine. In addition, the ACIP recommends the vaccine for individuals with terminal complement component deficiencies and those with anatomic or functional asplenia. The need for booster doses has not been established.

Routine vaccination of U.S. civilians with meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine is *not* recommended because of the lack of availability of a group B vaccine and the low risk of infection in the United States.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Adverse reactions to meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine are infrequent and mild, consisting principally of localized erythema lasting 1-2 days.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. The safety of meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine for pregnant women has not been established. On theoretical grounds, avoiding it unless there is a substantial risk of infection is prudent.

Plague

Plague is a natural infection of rodents and their fleas. In the United States, an average of 19 cases has been reported yearly between 1979 and 1988 among humans exposed in the western United States to infected animals (primarily rodents) and their fleas. Other countries currently reporting plague infections are noted in the biweekly publication *Summary of Health Information for International Travel* (see page 11). All state health departments and many county and city health departments receive this

publication. A number of countries in Africa, Asia, and South America continue to report sporadic, epidemic, and epizootic infection. In most of these countries, the risk of exposure exists primarily in rural or semirural areas.

Plague vaccine. A primary series of plague vaccine consists of three IM doses. The first dose, 1 mL, is followed in 4 weeks by a second dose of 0.2 mL. The third dose, also 0.2 mL, is administered 5 months after the second. The effectiveness of a primary series of plague vaccine has never been measured precisely. Field experience indicates that vaccination with plague vaccine reduces the incidence and severity of disease resulting from the bite of infected fleas. The degree of protection offered against primary pneumonic infection is unknown. Because plague vaccination may only ameliorate illness, prophylactic antibiotics may be indicated whenever a person, vaccinated or not, has a definite exposure.

Vaccine indications. Vaccination is indicated for certain vocational groups. These include all laboratory and field personnel working with *Y. pestis* organisms that may be resistant to antimicrobials, persons engaged in aerosol experiments with *Y. pestis*, and field personnel engaged in operations in areas with enzootic or epidemic plague in which preventing exposure to rodents and fleas is impossible.

Vaccine may also be considered for travelers to areas known to have endemic plague, particularly if travel will not be limited to urban areas with tourist-hotel accommodations.

For persons with continuing exposure, two booster doses, each 0.1-0.2 mL, should be given approximately 6 months apart. Thereafter, booster doses at 1- to 2-year intervals should provide good protection.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. For approximately 10% of recipients, primary vaccination may result in general malaise, headache, fever, mild lymphadenopathy, and/or erythema and induration at the injection site. These reactions occur more commonly with repeated injections. Sterile abscesses occur rarely. Sensitivity reactions, manifested by urticarial and asthmatic phenomena, have occasionally been reported.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Neither the safety nor the efficacy of vaccination with plague vaccine during pregnancy has been determined; therefore, it should not be used unless there is a substantial risk of infection.

Plague vaccine should not be administered to anyone with a known hypersensitivity to any of its constituents (beef protein, soy, casein, and phenol). Patients who have had severe local or systemic reactions to plague vaccine should not be revaccinated.

Pneumococcal Disease

Precise data on the occurrence of serious pneumococcal disease in the United States are not available; however, the annual incidence rate of pneumococcal bacteremia is estimated to be 15-19 cases/100,000 population for all persons, and 50 cases/100,000 for persons ≥65 years old. The incidence of pneumococcal pneumonia, which causes a substantial number of deaths annually, can be three to five times that of the detected rates of bacteremia. Mortality from all pneumococcal disease, estimated at 40,000 deaths annually in the United States, is highest among patients who have bacteremia or meningitis, patients with underlying medical conditions, and older persons.

Patients with certain chronic conditions are at increased risk of pneumococcal infection and severe pneumococcal illness. Patients with chronic cardiovascular diseases, chronic pulmonary disease, diabetes mellitus, alcoholism, and cirrhosis have increased risk. Other patients at elevated risk include those with functional or anatomic asplenia (e.g., sickle cell disease or splenectomy), Hodgkin disease, lymphoma, multiple myeloma, chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, and organ transplantation. Patients with AIDS are also at increased risk of pneumococcal disease, with an annual attack rate of pneumococcal bacteremia as high as 9.4/1,000/year (*34*). Recurrent pneumococcal meningitis may occur among patients with cerebrospinal fluid leakage that is complicating skull fractures or neurologic procedures.

Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine. The pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine currently available contains purified capsular materials of the 23 types of *S. pneumoniae* responsible for 88% of recent bacteremic pneumococcal disease in the United States. Most healthy adults show a two-fold rise in type-specific antibody 2-3 weeks after administration of a single dose of vaccine. The titer of antibody that is protective against each serotype has not been determined.

The duration of vaccine-induced immunity is unknown. Studies of persistence of vaccine-induced antibody show elevated titers 5 years after vaccination among healthy adults.

Estimates of pneumococcal vaccine efficacy have varied widely in several studies. Studies based on CDC's pneumococcal surveillance system suggest an efficacy of 60%-64% for vaccine-type strains among patients with bacteremic disease. For all persons ≥65 years of age, vaccine efficacy was 44%-61%. Three case-control studies that have emphasized complete assessment of vaccination status suggest a range of efficacy against pneumococcal bacteremia from 61% to 81%. Despite findings of varying efficacy, the data continue to support the use of the pneumococcal vaccine for certain well-defined groups at risk.

Patients who have received the earlier pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine containing capsular material from only 14 types of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* should not be routinely revaccinated with the 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine, as the increased coverage is modest. However, revaccination should be strongly considered ≥6 years after the first dose for those at highest risk of rapid decline in antibody levels (i.e., those with chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, or transplanted organs) or of fatal pneumococcal infection (i.e., asplenic patients).

Vaccine indications. Available data regarding vaccine efficacy support the broader use of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine in the United States. Vaccination is particularly recommended for the following groups:

1. Immunocompetent adults who are at increased risk of pneumococcal disease or its complications because of chronic illnesses (e.g., cardiovascular disease, pulmonary disease, diabetes mellitus, alcoholism, cirrhosis, or cerebrospinal fluid leaks) or who are ≥65 years old.
2. Immunocompromised adults at increased risk of pneumococcal disease or its complications (e.g., persons with splenic dysfunction or anatomic asplenia, Hodgkin disease, lymphoma, multiple myeloma, chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, or conditions such as organ transplantation associated with immunosuppression).

3. Adults with asymptomatic or symptomatic HIV infection.
4. Persons living in special environments or social settings with an identified increased risk of pneumococcal disease or its complications (e.g., certain Native American populations).

Programs for vaccine delivery in the recommended high-risk groups need to be developed further. Specifically, more effective programs are needed for giving vaccine in physicians' offices, hospitals, nursing homes, and other chronic-care facilities.

Two-thirds of persons with serious pneumococcal disease have been hospitalized within a 5-year period before the pneumococcal illness (*35*). Therefore, vaccine should be given to hospitalized patients in the high-risk groups before discharge in order to prevent future admissions for pneumococcal disease. Also, persons with chronic conditions who visit physicians frequently are probably at higher risk of pneumococcal infection than those who require infrequent visits. Office-based programs to identify and vaccinate patients requiring frequent medical care should help prevent pneumococcal illness. Furthermore, pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine and influenza vaccine can be given at different sites at the same time without an increase in side effects (*36*).

Medicare has partially reimbursed the cost of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccination since 1981. Hospitals may be reimbursed for pneumococcal vaccination of Medicare recipients independent of reimbursement based on systems of prospective payments.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. About half the persons given pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine experience mild side effects such as erythema and pain at the site of injection. Fever, myalgias, and severe local reactions have been reported by $<1\%$ of those given pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine (*37*). Severe adverse effects such as anaphylactic reactions have rarely been reported–approximately five cases per million doses administered. A similar incidence of adverse events after primary vaccination and revaccination has been noted among adults when revaccination occurs >4 years after primary vaccination (Merck Sharp & Dohme, unpublished data).

When the interval between first and second doses was $\leq$13 months, local reactions were more severe (*38*); these reactions are thought to result from localized antigen-antibody reactions involving antibody induced by a previous vaccination. Until more information is available, revaccination should be given only to adults at highest risk of pneumococcal illness, as noted above in the "Vaccine Indications" section.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. The safety of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine among pregnant women has not been evaluated. Women at high risk of pneumococcal disease ideally should be vaccinated before pregnancy.

Both Inactivated-Bacteria and Live-Bacteria Vaccines

Typhoid

The occurrence of typhoid fever remained constant in the period 1975-1989, with an average of 447 cases reported annually. During the period 1975-1989, 59% of cases for which the patient's age was known occurred among patients $\geq$20 years of age. Approximately 69% of typhoid cases reported in the United States in 1984 were acquired by travelers to other countries.

Typhoid vaccine. A primary series of two 0.5-mL doses of phenol-inactivated typhoid vaccine (given SC) 4 weeks apart has been shown to protect 51%-76% of recipients.

A live, attenuated oral typhoid vaccine was licensed in 1989. Its efficacy is approximately 67%, when taken as recommended (four doses on alternate days).

An acetone-killed and -dried typhoid vaccine is available only to the U.S. Armed Forces.

Vaccine indications. Vaccination is indicated for travelers to areas where a recognized risk of exposure to typhoid exists, although no country requires typhoid immunization for entry. Vaccination is particularly recommended for travelers who will have prolonged exposure to potentially contaminated food and water in smaller villages or rural areas off the usual tourist routes. Further information to guide travelers about typhoid immunization is contained in the publication *Health Information for International Travel* (see page 11). Even after typhoid vaccination, food and water should be selected carefully in these areas. Two other groups for whom selective vaccination is indicated are persons with intimate exposure (i.e., continued household contact) to a documented typhoid carrier and workers in microbiology laboratories who frequently work with *Salmonella typhi*. Typhoid vaccination is not recommended in the United States for use in areas of natural disaster. Booster doses of the inactivated vaccine should be given at least every 3 years to persons with continued or repeated exposure; these may be administered SC (0.5 mL) or ID (0.1 mL). The optimal booster schedule for live, attenuated Ty21a oral vaccine has not been determined, although efficacy has been shown to persist for 5 years with a four-dose regimen. The manufacturer of Ty21a recommends revaccination with the entire four-dose series every 5 years. No experience with using live, attenuated oral vaccine as a booster among persons who were previously vaccinated with parenteral vaccine exists. The acetone-killed and -dried vaccine, available only to the U.S. Armed Forces, should not be given ID.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Inactivated typhoid vaccine given SC often results in 1-2 days of discomfort at the site of injection. The local reaction may be accompanied by fever, malaise, and headache.

Adverse reactions from the oral typhoid vaccine reported to the manufacturer occurred at a rate of <1/100,000 doses administered. Reactions reported consisted of nausea, abdominal cramps, vomiting, and skin rash or urticaria.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. The only contraindication to inactivated typhoid vaccine is a history of a severe local or systemic reaction after a previous dose.

Oral typhoid vaccine is not recommended for children <6 years of age or immunocompromised persons, including those with asymptomatic HIV infection.

Live-Bacteria Vaccines

Tuberculosis

The number of tuberculosis cases in the United States has markedly declined since nationwide reporting began in 1953. Between 1972 and 1984, the annual incidence of tuberculosis declined from 15.8 cases/100,000 population to 9.4/100,000, a decrease of 41%. Since 1984, however, the number of cases reported and the case rate have

increased. This increase is probably attributable to the occurrence of tuberculosis among persons with HIV infection. In 1989, approximately 92.2% of 23,485 reported cases with patient ages known occurred among persons ≥20 years of age. The risk of infection with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is greatest for those who have repeated exposure to persons with unrecognized or untreated sputum-positive pulmonary tuberculosis. In the United States, efforts to control tuberculosis are directed toward early identification and treatment of cases, preventive therapy with isoniazid for infected persons at high risk of disease, and prevention of transmission to others.

Bacille Calmette-Guerin vaccine. Although BCG is widely used in many areas of the world, results of a recent large-scale field trial in India have raised questions about its efficacy (*39*). BCG vaccines currently available in the United States differ from the products used in the published field trials, and their efficacy has not been demonstrated directly. In the United States, vaccines for ID and for percutaneous administration are licensed. (For percutaneous administration, one drop of vaccine is placed on the skin and introduced through the skin by multiple punctures with a bifurcated or other type of needle.) Vaccination should be only by the route indicated on the package labeling.

Vaccine indications. In the United States, BCG vaccination is no longer recommended for health-care workers or other adults at high risk for acquiring TB infection. The only situations in which BCG might be considered are for children with negative tuberculin skin tests who fall into the following categories: a) those who cannot be placed on isoniazid preventive therapy but who have continuous exposure to persons with active disease, b) those with continuous exposure to patients with organisms resistant to isoniazid and rifampin, or c) those belonging to groups with exceptionally high annual rates of new infection (i.e., >1% per year).

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. BCG has been associated with severe or prolonged ulceration at the vaccination site, regional adenitis, disseminated BCG infection, and osteitis. Severe ulceration and adenitis occur among approximately 1%-10% of vaccinees, although disseminated infections and osteitis are quite rare (1-10 per million doses).

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Although no harmful effects of BCG on the fetus have been observed, avoiding vaccination during pregnancy unless there is immediate excessive risk of exposure to infective tuberculosis is prudent.

Because BCG is a live-bacteria vaccine, it should not be given to persons immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases (including HIV infection), leukemia, lymphoma, and generalized malignancy, or to persons immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. (See "Conditions that Compromise the Immune System.")

Other Licensed Vaccines

Adenovirus and Adenovirus Vaccine

Adenovirus types 4 and 7 have frequently been the cause of outbreaks of acute, febrile respiratory tract disease among young adults during military training. Live, oral adenovirus vaccines for types 4 and 7 are available for vaccination of military populations. Use of the vaccines in other populations is not recommended.

Anthrax and Anthrax Vaccine

Anthrax is infrequently encountered. Anthrax vaccine is recommended only for individuals who come in contact in the workplace with imported animal hides, furs, bonemeal, wool, animal hair (especially goat hair), and bristles and for persons undertaking investigations involving *Bacillus anthracis*.

Primary vaccination consists of six SC 0.5-mL injections, the first three at 2-week intervals and the other three at 6-month intervals. Booster doses of 0.5-mL SC are recommended at 1-year intervals. The vaccine is only available from the Biologic Products Program, Michigan Department of Public Health. Details on reactions and vaccine contraindications are found in the package insert.

Immune Globulins

IG and specific immune globulins (i.e., HBIG, TIG, HRIG, and varicella-zoster immune globulin [VZIG]) are indicated to prevent or modify certain diseases in specific circumstances.

Cytomegalovirus Immune Globulin

This is a hyperimmune intravenous preparation that is effective in both prophylaxis (alone) and treatment (with ganciclovir) of cytomegalovirus (CMV) infections in bone marrow and kidney transplant recipients. When used as a prophylactic agent, CMV immune globulin has been used over a period of several months and does not diminish the frequency of CMV infections, but it does limit disease and reduce death rates.

Hepatitis B Immune Globulin

HBIG, alone or in combination with HB vaccine, is used for postexposure prophylaxis of HBV infection among persons who have not previously received HB vaccine or who are known not to have responded to the vaccine series. For percutaneous or mucous-membrane exposure to blood known to be HBsAg positive or from a bite by an HBV carrier, a single dose of HBIG (0.06 mL/kg or 5 mL for adults) should be administered as soon as possible and a series of three doses of HB vaccine begun within 1 week after exposure. Vaccine and HBIG may be administered simultaneously, but at different sites. For those who choose not to take HB vaccine, a second, identical dose of HBIG should be administered 1 month later.

After any percutaneous exposure to blood, serologic confirmation of the HBsAg status of the source patient should be obtained as soon as possible. If the source patient is HBsAg positive, the exposed person should immediately receive HBIG and HB vaccine according to the schedule above. The value of HBIG given beyond 7 days after exposure is unclear. For management of HBsAg-positive percutaneous exposure among persons who have previously received HB vaccine, the ACIP's Recommendations for "Protection of Viral Hepatitis" should be consulted (*21*) (Table 9).

All susceptible persons whose sex partners have acute HBV infection or whose sex partners are discovered to be HBsAg carriers should receive a single dose of HBIG (0.06 mL/kg) and should begin the HB vaccine series if prophylaxis can be started within 14 days of the last sexual contact or if ongoing sexual contact will occur. Administering the vaccine with HBIG may improve the efficacy of postexposure treatment; in addition, the vaccine has the advantage of conferring long-lasting protection. These recommendations, along with those for newborn infants exposed

to HBsAg-carrier mothers, are listed in Table 10. An alternative treatment for persons who are not from a high-risk group for whom vaccine is routinely recommended and whose regular sex partners have acute HBV infection is to give one dose of HBIG within 14 days of exposure (without vaccine) and retest the sex partner for HBsAg 3 months later. No further treatment is necessary if the sex partner becomes HBsAg negative. If the sex partner remains HBsAg positive, a second dose of HBIG should be administered and the HBV vaccine series started.

Human Rabies Immune Globulin

Postexposure prophylaxis for rabies should always include HRIG with one exception: persons who have been previously vaccinated with the recommended preexposure or postexposure regimens of HDCV or have been vaccinated with other types of rabies vaccines and have a history of documented adequate rabies antibody titer should not receive HRIG (Table 7). The recommended dose of HRIG is 20 IU/kg body weight. If anatomically feasible, thoroughly infiltrate the area around the wound with up to half the dose of HRIG; the rest of the HRIG should be administered IM.

Immune Globulin for Intramuscular Use

IG is given IM for preexposure prophylaxis against hepatitis A to travelers in areas where contact with potentially contaminated food and water is anticipated. For travelers at risk for 2-3 months, a single IM dose of 0.02 mL/kg is recommended. For more prolonged travel, 0.06 mL/kg should be administered every 5 months. For persons whose travel repeatedly places them at risk for hepatitis A, testing for antibodies to hepatitis A is useful to identify those who are immune and to eliminate unnecessary doses of IG. IG is also indicated for postexposure prophylaxis for close household and sexual contacts of persons with hepatitis A, staff and attendees of day care centers, household contacts of diapered children in day care centers in which hepatitis A transmission is occurring, selected staff and clients of custodial institutions in which an outbreak is occurring, and co-workers of food handlers with hepatitis A. For such contacts, a single dose of 0.02 mL/kg of IG is recommended as soon as possible after exposure. IG is not effective unless given within 2 weeks after exposure.

IG can be used to prevent or modify measles disease in susceptible contacts of persons with measles, especially those for whom measles vaccine is contraindicated, if given within 6 days after exposure. The recommended dose is 0.25 mL/kg, or 0.5 mL/kg for immunocompromised persons (maximum dose = 15 mL in both situations). IG should not be used to control measles outbreaks.

Immune Globulin for Intravenous Use

IG modified for intravenous (IV) use may be administered to prevent acute infections among patients with defective antibody synthesis or, in unusual situations, as prophylaxis against hepatitis A or measles for patients for whom the IM preparation is contraindicated because of thrombocytopenia or disorders that can cause IM hemorrhage. However, no data are available about the efficacy of IG when administered IV in preventing either hepatitis A or measles. Because IG modified for IV use is made from a relatively small pool of donors, it may not contain antibodies to hepatitis A. ONLY IG MODIFIED FOR IV USE CAN BE GIVEN INTRAVENOUSLY. The IV dose is 100 mg/kg, administered slowly. The IV preparation is supplied in 50-mL vials containing 2.5 g of IG.

Tetanus Immune Globulin

TIG is indicated in tetanus prophylaxis as part of the management of wounds other than clean, minor wounds in persons a) whose previous T toxoid vaccination status is unknown or uncertain or b) who have received fewer than three previous T toxoid doses. The currently recommended prophylactic dose for wounds of average severity is 250 units (U) IM. Td should be administered at the same time but at a separate site.

A summary of the indications for active and passive immunization in the management of wounds is provided in Table 8.

Vaccinia Immune Globulin

Vaccinia immune globulin (VIG) is available only from CDC's Drug Service (404-639-3670) for the treatment of eczema vaccinatum, vaccinia necrosum, and ocular vaccinia developed as a result of smallpox vaccination. VIG is of no benefit in the treatment of postvaccination encephalitis. The recommended dose is 0.6 mL/kg IM to be administered as soon as possible after onset of symptoms. Because therapeutic doses of VIG can be quite large (e.g., 42 mL for a 70-kg person), the doses should be divided over a 24- to 36-hour period. Doses may be repeated at the discretion of the attending physician, usually every 2-3 days, until no new lesions appear.

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin

Most persons with a clearly positive history of previous varicella are probably immune. Most adults (85%-95%) with negative or unknown histories of varicella disease (chickenpox) are likely to be immune. (Susceptibility rates for adults raised in some tropical areas, particularly remote areas, may be somewhat higher.) When available, serologic screening may be used to define susceptibility more precisely. Rates of complications and death for immunocompromised adults who contract varicella are likely to be substantially greater than for normal adults. After being carefully and individually evaluated, an immunocompromised patient who is believed to be susceptible and who has had significant exposure to varicella should receive VZIG to prevent complications.

Significant exposure to a person with varicella includes household contact, close contact indoors of >1 hour, sharing the same two- to four-bed hospital room, or prolonged, direct, face-to-face contact such as occurs with nurses or doctors who care for the patient.

Chickenpox can be more severe among adults than among normal children. The decision to administer VZIG to a normal adult should be made on an individual basis. The objective of VZIG use for normal adults is to modify rather than prevent illness in the hope of inducing lifelong immunity. When deciding whether to administer VZIG, the clinician should consider the patient's health status, the type of exposure, and the likelihood of previous infection. Adults who were older siblings in large families or whose children have had varicella are probably immune. If, after being carefully evaluated, a normal adult with substantial exposure to varicella is believed to be susceptible, VZIG may be administered. Pregnant women and potentially susceptible hospital personnel should be evaluated in the same way as other adults. Supplies of VZIG are limited, and indiscriminate administration of VZIG to normal adults would quickly exhaust supplies and prevent prophylaxis for known high-risk individuals. The cost of a five-vial adult dose is approximately $400.

VZIG, available through some American Red Cross distribution centers (Appendix 6), is supplied in vials containing 125 U. Although 125 U/10 kg of body weight up to a maximum of 625 U is considered likely to prevent or modify varicella among normal adults, higher doses may be necessary for the immunocompromised adult. However, the appropriate dose for immunocompromised adults has not been determined. VZIG should be administered IM as directed by the manufacturer. Although the duration of protection is unknown, the protection should probably last for at least one half-life of the IG, that is, approximately 3 weeks.

Immune Globulin Side Effects and Adverse Reactions

Serious adverse effects from immune globulins administered as recommended have been rare.

Immune Globulin Precautions and Contraindications

IG, if needed, is not contraindicated for pregnant women. Except for its IV preparation, IG is prepared for IM use and should *not* be given IV. The various preparations intended for IM use should not be given to patients with severe thrombocytopenia or other coagulation disorders that would ordinarily contraindicate IM injections, unless the expected benefits outweigh the risks.

Parenterally administered live-virus vaccines (e.g., MMR or other combinations) should be given at least 14 days before, or at least 6 weeks and preferably 3 months after, the administration of IG preparations. If an IG must be administered within 14 days after the administration of most live-virus vaccines, the vaccine should be administered again 3 months after the IG. If the interval between receipt of the vaccine and receipt of the IG is longer, the vaccine need not be readministered.

Preliminary data indicate that IG preparations do not interfere with the immune response to either OPV or yellow fever vaccine.

No evidence suggests that HBV, HIV, or other viruses have ever been transmitted by the IG or HBIG that is commercially available in the United States (*40*). Since April 1985, all plasma units for preparation of all IG have been screened for antibody to HIV, and reactive units are discarded. No instance of HIV transmission or clinical illness consistent with HIV infection attributable to receiving IG or HBIG, including lots prepared before April 1985, has been observed. Laboratory studies have shown that the margin of safety based on the removal of HIV infectivity by the fractionation process is extremely high (*41*). Some HBIG lots prepared before April 1985 have detectable HIV antibody; low levels of passively acquired HIV antibody can occasionally be detected among recipients shortly after administration, but this reactivity does not persist (*42*).

References

1. ACIP: Recommendations of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP). General recommendations on immunization. MMWR 1989;38:205-14,219-27.
2. American College of Physicians Task Force on Adult Immunization and Infectious Diseases Society of America. Guide for adult immunization. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: American College of Physicians, 1990.
3. US Preventive Services Task Force. Guide to clinical preventive services: an assessment of the effectiveness of 169 interventions. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins, 1989.
4. Braunstein H, Thomas S, Ito R. Immunity to measles in a large population of varying age: significance with respect to vaccination. Am J Dis Child 1990;144:296-8.

5. Smith E, Welch W, Berhow M, Wong VK. Measles susceptibility of hospital employees as determined by ELISA. Clin Res 1990;38:183A.
6. Atkinson WL, Markowitz LE, Adams NC, Seastrom GR. Transmission of measles in medical settings–United States, 1985-1989. Am J Med 1991(suppl 3A):1S-5S.
7. CDC. Immunization recommendations for health-care workers. Atlanta: US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, 1989.
8. CDC. Rubella in hospitals–California. MMWR 1983;32:37-9.
9. American Academy of Pediatrics Committee on Infectious Diseases. Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases. 22nd ed. Elk Grove Village, IL: American Academy of Pediatrics, 1991.
10. Weiss BP, Strassburg MA, Feeley JC. Tetanus and diphtheria immunity in an elderly population in Los Angeles County. Am J Public Health 1983;73:802-4.
11. Crossley K, Irvine P, Warren JB, Lee BK, Mead K. Tetanus and diphtheria immunity in urban Minnesota adults. JAMA 1979;242:2298-3000.
12. Ruben FL, Nagel J, Fireman P. Antitoxin responses in the elderly to tetanus-diphtheria (Td) immunization. Am J Epidemiol 1978;108:145-9.
13. Koblin BA, Townsend TR. Immunity to diphtheria and tetanus in inner-city women of childbearing age. Am J Public Health 1989;79:1297-8.
14. CDC. Tetanus–United States, 1987 and 1988. MMWR 1990;39:37-41.
15. Jacobs RL, Lowe RS, Lanier BQ. Adverse reactions to tetanus toxoid. JAMA 1982;247:40-2.
16. Herman JJ, Radin R, Schneiderman R. Allergic reactions to measles (rubeola) vaccine in patients hypersensitive to egg protein. J Pediatr 1983;102:196-9.
17. Cochi SL, Preblud SR, Orenstein WA. Perspectives on the relative resurgence of mumps in the United States. Am J Dis Child 1988;142:499-507.
18. Tingle AJ, Yang T, Allen M, Kettyls GD, Larke RPB, Schulzer M. Prospective immunological assessment of arthritis induced by rubella vaccine. Infect Immun 1983;40:22-8.
19. Tingle AJ, Allen M, Petty RE, Kettyls GD, Chantler JK. Rubella-associated arthritis. I. Comparative study of joint manifestations associated with natural rubella infection and RA 27/3 rubella immunization. Ann Rheum Dis 1986;45:110-4.
20. Strebel PM, Sutter RW, Cochi SL, et al. Epidemiology of poliomyelitis in the US: One decade after the last reported case of indigenous wild virus-associated disease. Rev Infect Dis (in press).
21. CDC. Protection against viral hepatitis: recommendations of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP). MMWR 1990;39(RR-2):17-22.
22. Shaw FE Jr, Graham DJ, Guess HA, et al. Postmarketing surveillance for neurologic adverse events reported after hepatitis B vaccination: experience of the first three years. Am J Epidemiol 1988;127:337-52.
23. Turner GS, Nicholson KG, Tyrrell DAJ, Akoi FY. Evaluation of a human diploid cell strain rabies vaccine: final report of a three year study of pre-exposure immunization. J Hyg 1982;89:101-10.
24. CDC. Systemic allergic reactions following immunization with human diploid cell rabies vaccine. MMWR 1984;33:185-7.
25. Bernard KW, Smith PW, Kader FJ, Moran MJ. Neuroparalytic illness and human diploid cell rabies vaccine. JAMA 1982;248:3136-8.
26. Pappaioanou M, Fishbein DB, Dreesen DW, et al. Antibody response to preexposure human diploid-cell rabies vaccines given concurrently with chloroquine. N Engl J Med 1986; 314:280-4.
27. Ward J, Cochi S. *Haemophilus influenzae* vaccines. In: Plotkin SA, Mortimer EA Jr, eds. Vaccines. Philadelphia: WB Saunders, 1988:300-33.
28. Frank AL, Labotka RJ, Rao S, et al. *Haemophilus influenzae* type b immunization of children with sickle cell diseases. Pediatrics 1988;82:571-5.
29. Feldman S, Gigliotti F, Shenep JL, Roberson PK, Lott L. Risk of *Haemophilus influenzae* type b disease in children with cancer and response of immunocompromised leukemic children to a conjugate vaccine. J Infect Dis 1990;161:926-31.
30. Jakacki R, Luery N, McVerry P, Lange B. *Haemophilus influenzae* diphtheria protein conjugate immunization after therapy in splenectomized patients with Hodgkin disease. Ann Intern Med 1990;112:143-4.

31. Steinhoff MC, Auerbach BS, Nelson K, et al. Effect of protein conjugation on immune response of HIV-infected adults to *H. influenzae* type b (Hib) polysaccharide (PS) vaccine. In: Program and Abstracts of the Thirtieth Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy. Atlanta: American Society for Microbiology, October 21-24, 1990.
32. Janoff EN, Worel S, Douglas JM, et al. Natural immunity and response to conjugate vaccine for *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in men with HIV. In: Program and Abstracts of the Thirtieth Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy. Atlanta: American Society for Microbiology, October 21-24, 1990.
33. Berkowitz CD, Ward JI, Meier K, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of *Haemophilus influenzae* type b polysaccharide and polysaccharide diphtheria toxoid conjugate vaccines in children 15 to 24 months of age. J Pediatr 1987;110:509-14.
34. Redd SC, Rutherford GW III, Sande MA, et al. The role of human immunodeficiency virus infection in pneumococcal bacteremia in San Francisco residents. J Infect Dis 1990; 162:1012-7.
35. Fedson DS, Chiarello LA. Previous hospital care and pneumococcal bacteremia: importance for pneumococcal immunization. Arch Intern Med 1983;143:885-9.
36. DeStefano F, Goodman RA, Noble GR, McClary GD, Smith SJ, Broome CV. Simultaneous administration of influenza and pneumococcal vaccines. JAMA 1982;247:2551-4.
37. Semel JD, Seskind C. Severe febrile reaction to pneumococcal vaccine [Letter]. JAMA 1979;241:1792.
38. Borgono JM, McLean AA, Vella PP, et al. Vaccination and revaccination with polyvalent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccines in adults and infants. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 1978;157:148-54.
39. Clemens JD, Chuong JJH, Feinstein AR. The BCG controversy: a methodological and statistical reappraisal. JAMA 1983;249:2362-9.
40. CDC. Safety of therapeutic immune globulin preparations with respect to transmission to human T-lymphotrophic virus type III/lymphadenopathy-associated virus infection. MMWR 1986;35:231-3.
41. Wells MA, Wittek AE, Epstein JS, et al. Inactivation and partition of human T-cell lymphotrophic virus, type III, during ethanol fractionation of plasma. Transfusion 1986;26:210-3.
42. Tedder RS, Uttley A, Cheingsong-Popov R. Safety of immunoglobulin preparation containing anti-HTLV-III [Letter]. Lancet 1985;1:815.

TABLE 1. On the basis of The National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act of 1986 (NCVIA), the vaccines and toxoids, adverse events, and intervals from vaccination to onset of adverse event required for reporting or compensation, United States

Vaccine/toxoid*	Adverse event	Interval from vaccination to onset of event	
		For reporting†	For compensation§
DTP, P, DTP/Poliovirus combined	A. Anaphylaxis or anaphylactic shock	24 hours	24 hours
	B. Encephalopathy (or encephalitis)¶	7 days	3 days
	C. Shock-collapse or hypotonic-hyporesponsive collapse**	7 days	3 days
	D. Residual seizure disorder††	††	3 days
	E. Any acute complication or sequela (including death) of above events	No limit	Not applicable
	F. Events described as contraindications to additional doses of vaccine (see manufacturer's package insert)§§	(See package insert)§§	
Measles, Mumps, and Rubella; DT, Td, T	A. Anaphylaxis or anaphylactic shock	24 hours	24 hours
	B. Encephalopathy (or encephalitis)¶	15 days (for measles, mumps, and rubella vaccines); 7 days (for DT, Td, and T)	15 days for measles, mumps, and rubella vaccine; 3 days (for DT, Td, and T)
	C. Residual seizure disorder††	††	15 days (for measles, mumps, or rubella vaccine); 3 days for DT, Td, or T)
	D. Any acute complication or sequela (including death) of above events	No limit	
	E. Events described as contraindications to additional doses of vaccine (see manufacturer's package insert)§§	(See package insert)§§	

TABLE 1. On the basis of The National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act of 1986 (NCVIA), the vaccines and toxoids, adverse events, and intervals from vaccination to onset of adverse event required for reporting or compensation, United States — Continued

Vaccine/toxoid*	Adverse event	Interval from vaccination to onset of event	
		For reporting†	For compensation§
OPV	A. Paralytic poliomyelitis		
	in a nonimmunodeficient recipient	30 days	30 days
	in an immunodeficient recipient	6 months	6 months
	in a vaccine-associated community case	No limit	Not applicable
	B. Any acute complication or sequela (including death) of above events	No limit	Not applicable
	C. Events described as contraindications to additional doses of vaccine (see manufacturer's package insert)§§	(See package insert)§§	
Inactivated Polio Vaccine	A. Anaphylaxis or anaphylactic shock	24 hours	24 hours
	B. Any acute complication or sequela (including death) of above events	No limit	Not applicable
	C. Events described as contraindications to additional doses of vaccine (see manufacturer's package insert)§§	(See package insert)§§	

*The vaccine/toxoid abbreviations are defined, in alphabetical order, as follows: DT = Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids, adsorbed; DTP = Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and pertussis vaccine, adsorbed (pediatric); OPV = Oral poliovirus vaccine, live, trivalent; P = Pertussis vaccine; T = Tetanus toxoid, adsorbed; and Td = Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed (for adult use).

†Adverse events that are required by NCVIA to be reported to Vaccine Adverse Events Reporting System (VAERS) if their onset is within the indicated interval after vaccination.

§Adverse events that may be compensable under NCVIA if the onset is within this interval after vaccination.

¶*Encephalopathy* means any significant acquired abnormality of, injury to, or impairment of function of the brain. Among the frequent manifestations of encephalopathy are focal and diffuse neurologic signs, increased intracranial pressure, or changes lasting at least 6 hours

in level of consciousness, with or without convulsions. The neurologic signs and symptoms of encephalopathy may be temporary with complete recovery or may result in various degrees of permanent impairment. Signs and symptoms such as high-pitched and unusual screaming, persistent inconsolable crying, and bulging fontanel are compatible with an encephalopathy, but in and of themselves are not conclusive evidence of encephalopathy. Encephalopathy usually can be documented by slow wave activity on an electroencephalogram.

****** *Shock-collapse* or *hypotonic-hyporesponsive collapse* may include signs or symptoms such as decrease or loss of muscle tone, paralysis (partial or complete), hemiplegia, hemiparesis, loss of color or turning pale white or blue, unresponsiveness to environmental stimuli, depression of or loss of consciousness, prolonged sleeping with difficulty being aroused, or cardiovascular or respiratory arrest.

†† *Residual seizure disorder* may have occurred if no other seizure or convulsion unaccompanied by fever or accompanied by a fever of <102 F occurred before the first seizure or convulsion after the administration of the vaccine involved, and if, in the case of measles-, mumps-, or rubella-containing vaccines, the first seizure or convulsion occurred within 15 days after vaccination, or, in the case of any other vaccine, the first seizure or convulsion occurred within 3 days after vaccination, and, if two or more seizures or convulsions unaccompanied by fever or accompanied by a fever of <102 F occurred within 1 year after vaccination. The terms *seizure* and *convulsion* include grand mal, petit mal, absence, myoclonic, tonic-clonic, and focal motor seizures and signs.

§§ Refer to the CONTRAINDICATION section of the manufacturer's package insert for each vaccine/toxoid.

TABLE 2. Vaccines and toxoids* recommended for adults, by age groups, United States

Age group (years)	Vaccine/toxoid					
	Td†	Measles	Mumps	Rubella	Influenza	Pneumococcal Polysaccharide
18-24	X	X	X	X		
25-64	X	X§	X§	X		
≥65	X				X	X

*Refer also to sections in text on specific vaccines or toxoids for indications, contraindications, precautions, dosages, side effects, adverse reactions, and special considerations.
†Td = Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed (for adult use), which is a combined preparation containing <2 flocculation units of diphtheria toxoid.
§Indicated for persons born after 1956.

TABLE 3. Recommended schedule of vaccinations for all children

2 months	4 months	6 months	12 months	15 months	4–6 years (before beginning school)
DTP Polio	DTP Polio	DTP		DTP* Polio* MMR†	DTP Polio MMR§
HbCV:					
Option 1•	HbCV	HbCV		HbCV	
Option 2•	HbCV		HbCV		

	At birth (before hospital discharge)	1–2 months	4 months	6–18 months
HBv:				
Option 1	HBv	HBv**		HBv**
Option 2		HBv**	HBv**	HBv**

DTP: Diphtheria, Tetanus, and Pertussis Vaccine
Polio: LIve Oral Polio Vaccine drops (OPV) or Killed (Inactivated) Polio Vaccine shots (IPV)
MMR: Measles, Mumps, and Rubella Vaccine
HbCV: *Haemophilus influenzae* type b Conjugate Vaccine
HBv: Hepatitis B vaccine

*Many experts recommend these vaccines at 18 months.
†In some areas this dose of MMR vaccine may be administered at 12 months.
§Many experts recommend this dose of MMR vaccine be administered at entry into middle school or junior high school.
•HbCV vaccine is administered in either a 4-dose schedule (1) or a 3-dose schedule (2), depending on the type of vaccine used.
**HBv can be administered at the same time as DTP and/or HbCV.

TABLE 4. Immunobiologics* recommended for special occupations, life-styles, environmental circumstances, travel, foreign students, immigrants, and refugees, United States

Indication	Immunobiologic
Occupation	
Hospital, laboratory, and other health-care personnel	Hepatitis B Influenza Measles Rubella Mumps Polio
Public-safety personnel	Hepatitis B Influenza
Staff of institutions for the developmentally disabled	Hepatitis B
Veterinarians and animal handlers	Rabies Plague
Selected field workers (those who come into contact with possibly infected animals)	Plague Rabies
Selected occupations (those who work with imported animal hides, furs, wool, animal hair, and bristles)	Anthrax
Life-styles	
Homosexual males	Hepatitis B
Injecting drug users	Hepatitis B
Heterosexual persons with multiple sexual partners or recently acquired sexually transmitted disease	Hepatitis B
Environmental situation	
Inmates of long-term correctional facilities	Hepatitis B
Residents of institutions for the developmentally disabled	Hepatitis B
Household contacts of HBV carriers	Hepatitis B
Homeless persons	Tetanus/diphtheria Measles Mumps Rubella Influenza Pneumococcal polysaccharide
Travel†	Measles Mumps Rubella Polio

TABLE 4. Immunobiologics* recommended for special occupations, life-styles, environmental circumstances, travel, foreign students, immigrants, and refugees, United States — Continued

Indication	Immunobiologic
	Influenza
	Hepatitis B
	Rabies
	Meningococcal polysaccharide
	Tetanus/diphtheria[§]
	Yellow fever
	Typhoid
	Cholera
	Plague[¶]
	Immune globulin**
Foreign students, immigrants, and refugees	Measles
	Rubella
	Diphtheria
	Tetanus
	Mumps
	Hepatitis B

*Refer also to sections in text on specific immunobiologics for use by specific risk groups, details on indications, contraindications, precautions, dosages, side effects, and adverse reactions, and special considerations. Unless specifically contraindicated, the vaccines or toxoids recommended for adults are also indicated. Table 2 shows vaccines and toxoids appropriate for most adults by age.

[†]Vaccines needed for travelers will vary depending on individual itineraries; travelers should refer to *Health Information for International Travelers* for more detailed information (see page 11).

[§]If not received within 10 years.

[¶]In or during travel to areas with enzootic or epidemic plague in which exposure to rodents cannot be prevented.

**For Hepatitis A prophylaxis.

TABLE 5. Vaccines and toxoids* indicated or specifically contraindicated for situations involving special health status, United States

Health situation	Vaccine/toxoid	
	Indicated	**Contraindicated**
Pregnancy	Tetanus/diphtheria	Live-virus vaccines
Immunocompromised†	Influenza Pneumococcal polysaccharide *Haemophilus influenzae* type b§	Live-virus vaccines Bacille Calmette-Guerin Oral typhoid
Splenic dysfunction or anatomic asplenia	Pneumococcal polysaccharide Influenza Meningococcal polysaccharide *Haemophilus influenzae* type b§	
Hemodialysis or transplant recipients	Hepatitis B¶ Influenza Pneumococcal polysaccharide	
Deficiencies of factors VIII or IX	Hepatitis B	
Chronic alcoholism	Pneumococcal polysaccharide	
Diabetes and other high-risk diseases	Influenza Pneumococcal polysaccharide	

*Refer also to sections in text on specific vaccines or toxoids for details on indications, contraindications, precautions, dosages, side effects and adverse reactions, and special considerations. Unless specifically contraindicated, the vaccines and toxoids recommended for adults are also indicated. See Table 2 for vaccines and toxoids appropriate for most adults, by age.
†Recommendations specific to persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus are listed in Table 6.
§May be considered.
¶These patients will need a higher dose or an increased number of doses; see "Hemodialysis and Transplantation" section in text.

TABLE 6. Recommendations for routine vaccination of HIV-infected persons*, United States

Vaccine/toxoid†	HIV infection	
	Known asymptomatic	**Symptomatic**
DTP/Td	yes	yes
OPV	no	no
eIPV§	yes	yes
MMR	yes	yes¶
HbCV**	yes	yes
Pneumococcal	yes	yes
Influenza	yes¶	yes

*Appropriate for human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-infected children and adults.
†The vaccine/toxoid abbreviations are defined as follows: DTP = Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and pertussis vaccine, adsorbed (pediatric); Td = Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed (for adult use); OPV = Oral poliovirus vaccine; eIPV = Enhanced-potency inactivated poliovirus vaccine; MMR = Measles, mumps, and rubella vaccine; HbCV = *Haemophilus influenzae* type b conjugate vaccine; and Pneumococcal = Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine.
§For adults ≥18 years of age, use only if indicated. (See text.)
¶Should be considered.
**May be considered for HIV-infected adults (see "Special Health Status: Conditions that Compromise the Immune System" in text).

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
TOXOIDS				
Tetanus/diphtheria toxoid, adsorbed (for adult use) (Td)	Two doses intramuscularly (IM) 4 weeks apart; third dose 6-12 months after second dose. Booster every 10 years.	All adults.	Except in the first trimester, pregnancy is not a contraindication. History of a neurologic reaction or immediate hypersensitivity reaction following a previous dose. History of severe local (Arthus-type) reaction following previous dose. Such individuals should not be given further routine or emergency doses of Td for 10 years.	Tetanus prophylaxis in wound management. (See text and Table 8.)
LIVE-VIRUS VACCINES				
Measles vaccine, live	One dose subcutaneously (SC); second dose at least 1 month later, at entry into college or post-high school education, beginning medical facility employment, or before traveling. Susceptible travelers should receive one dose.	All adults born after 1956 without documentation of live vaccine on or after first birthday, physician-diagnosed measles, or laboratory evidence of immunity; persons born before 1957 are generally considered immune.	Pregnancy; immunocompromised persons¶; history of anaphylactic reactions following egg ingestion or receipt of neomycin. (See text.)	MMR is the vaccine of choice if recipients are likely to be susceptible to rubella and/or mumps as well as to measles. Persons vaccinated between 1963 and 1967 with a killed measles vaccine alone, killed vaccine followed by live vaccine, or with a vaccine of unknown type should be revaccinated with live measles virus vaccine.
Mumps vaccine, live	One dose SC; no booster.	All adults believed to be susceptible can be vaccinated. Adults born before 1957 can be considered immune.	Pregnancy; immunocompromised persons¶; history of anaphylactic reaction following egg ingestion. (See text.)	MMR is the vaccine of choice if recipients are likely to be susceptible to measles and rubella as well as to mumps.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
Rubella vaccine, live	One dose SC; no booster.	Indicated for adults, both male and female, lacking documentation of live vaccine on or after first birthday or laboratory evidence of immunity, particularly young adults who work or congregate in places such as hospitals, colleges, and military, as well as susceptible travelers.	Pregnancy; immunocompromised persons¶; history of anaphylactic reaction following receipt of neomycin.	Women pregnant when vaccinated or who become pregnant within 3 months of vaccination should be counseled on the theoretical risks to the fetus. The risk of rubella vaccine-associated malformations in these women is so small as to be negligible. MMR is the vaccine of choice if recipients are likely to be susceptible to measles or mumps as well as to rubella.
Smallpox vaccine (vaccinia virus)	THERE ARE NO INDICATIONS FOR THE USE OF SMALLPOX VACCINE IN THE GENERAL CIVILIAN POPULATION.			Laboratory workers working with orthopox viruses or health-care workers involved in clinical trials of vaccinia-recombinant vaccines.
Yellow fever attenuated virus, live (17D strain)	One dose SC 10 days to 10 years before travel; booster every 10 years.	Selected persons traveling or living in areas where yellow fever infection exists.	Although specific information is not available concerning adverse effects on the developing fetus, it is prudent on theoretical grounds to avoid vaccinating a pregnant woman unless she must travel where the risk of yellow fever is high. Immunocompromised persons¶; history of hypersensitivity to egg ingestion.	Some countries require a valid International Certificate of Vaccination showing receipt of vaccine. If the only reason to vaccinate a pregnant woman is an international requirement, efforts should be made to obtain a waiver letter (see text).

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
LIVE-VIRUS AND INACTIVATED-VIRUS VACCINES				
Polio vaccines: Enhanced potency inactivated poliovirus vaccine (eIPV) Oral poliovirus vaccine, live (OPV)	eIPV preferred for primary vaccination; two doses SC 4 weeks apart; a third dose 6-12 months after second; for adults with a completed primary series and for whom a booster is indicated, either OPV or eIPV can be administered. If immediate protection is needed, OPV is recommended.	Persons traveling to areas where wild poliovirus is epidemic or endemic. Certain health-care personnel. (See text for recommendations for incompletely vaccinated adults and adults in households of children to be immunized.)	Although there is no convincing evidence documenting adverse effects of either OPV or eIPV on the pregnant woman or developing fetus, it is prudent on theoretical grounds to avoid vaccinating pregnant women. However, if immediate protection against poliomyelitis is needed, OPV is recommended. OPV should not be given to immunocompromised individuals or to persons with known or possibly immunocompromised family members.¶ eIPV is recommended in such situations.	Although a protective immune response to eIPV in the immunocompromised person cannot be assured, the vaccine is safe, and some protection may result from its administration.
INACTIVATED-VIRUS VACCINES				
Hepatitis B (HB) inactivated-virus vaccine	Two doses IM 4 weeks apart; third dose 5 months after second; booster doses not necessary within 7 years of primary series. Alternate schedule for one vaccine: three doses IM 4 weeks apart; fourth dose 10 months after the third.	Adults at increased risk of occupational, environmental, social, or family exposure.	Data are not available on the safety of the vaccine for the developing fetus. Because the vaccine contains only noninfectious HBsAg particles, the risk should be negligible. Pregnancy should *not* be considered a vaccine contraindication if the woman is otherwise eligible.	The vaccine produces neither therapeutic nor adverse effects on HBV-infected persons. Prevaccination serologic screening for susceptibility before vaccination may or may not be cost effective depending on costs of vaccination and testing and on the prevalence of immune persons in the group.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
Influenza vaccine (inactivated whole-virus and split-virus) vaccine	Annual vaccination with current vaccine. Either whole- or split-virus vaccine may be used.	Adults with high-risk conditions, residents of nursing homes or other chronic-care facilities, medical-care personnel, or healthy persons ≥65 years.	History of anaphylactic hypersensitivity to egg ingestion.	No evidence exists of maternal or fetal risk when vaccine is administered in pregnancy because of an underlying high-risk condition in a pregnant woman. However, it is reasonable to wait until the second or third trimester, if possible, before vaccination.
Human diploid cell rabies vaccine (HDCV) inactivated, whole-virion); rabies vaccine, adsorbed (RVA)	Preexposure prophylaxis: two doses 1 week apart; third dose 3 weeks after second. If exposure continues, booster doses every 2 years, or an antibody titer determined and a booster dose administered if titer is inadequate (<5). Postexposure prophylaxis: All postexposure treatment should begin with soap and water. 1) Persons who have a) previously received postexposure prophylaxis with HDCV, b) received recommended IM preexposure series of HDCV, c) received recommended ID preexposure series of HDCV in the United States,	Veterinarians, animal handlers, certain laboratory workers, and persons living in or visiting countries for >1 month where rabies is a constant threat.	If there is substantial risk of exposure to rabies, preexposure vaccination may be indicated during pregnancy. Corticosteroids and immunosuppressive agents can interfere with the development of active immunity; history of anaphylactic or Type III hypersensitivity reaction to previous dose of HDCV. (See text.)	Complete preexposure prophylaxis does not eliminate the need for additional therapy with rabies vaccine after a rabies exposure. The decision for postexposure use of HDCV depends on the species of biting animal, the circumstances of biting incident, and the type of exposure (e.g., bite, saliva contamination of wound). The type of and schedule for postexposure prophylaxis depends upon the person's previous rabies vaccination status, or the result of a previous or current serologic test for rabies antibody. For postexposure prophylaxis, HDCV should always be administered IM, *not* ID.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States – Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
	or d) have a previously documented rabies antibody titer considered adequate: two doses of HDCV, 1.0 mL IM, one each on days 0 and 3. 2) Persons not previously immunized as above: HRIG 20 IU/kg body weight, half infiltrated at bite site if possible; remainder IM; and five doses of HDCV, 1.0 mL IM one each on days 0, 3, 7, 14, 28.			
INACTIVATED BACTERIA VACCINES				
Cholera vaccine	Two 0.5-mL doses SC or IM or two 0.2-mL doses ID 1 week to 1 month apart; booster doses (0.5 mL IM or 0.2 mL ID) every 6 months.	Travelers to countries requiring evidence of cholera vaccination for entry.	No specific information on vaccine safety during pregnancy. Use in pregnancy should reflect actual increased risk. Persons who have had severe local or systemic reactions to a previous dose.	One dose generally satisfies International Health Regulations. Some countries may require evidence of a complete primary series or a booster dose given within 6 months before arrival. Vaccination should not be considered an alternative to continued careful selection of foods and water.
Haemophilus influenzae type b conjugate vaccine (HbCV)	Dosage for adults has not been determined.	May be considered for adults at highest theoretical risk (e.g., those with anatomic or functional asplenia or HIV infection).	No specific information on vaccine safety during pregnancy.	No efficacy data available for adults; not indicated for adult contacts of children with invasive disease.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
Meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine (tetravalent A, C, W135, and Y)	One dose in volume and by route specified by manufacturer; need for boosters unknown.	Travelers visiting areas of a country that are recognized as having epidemic meningococcal disease.	Pregnancy unless there is substantial risk of of infection.	
Plague vaccine	Three IM doses; first dose 1.0 mL; second dose 0.2 mL 1 month later; third dose 0.2 mL 5 months after second; booster doses (0.2 mL) at 1- to 2-year intervals if exposure continues.	Selected travelers to countries reporting cases, or in which avoidance of rodents and fleas is impossible; all laboratory and field personnel working with *Yersinia pestis* organisms possibly resistant to antimicrobials; those engaged in *Y. pestis* aerosol experiments or in field operations in areas with enzootic plague where regular exposure to potentially infected wild rodents, rabbits, or their fleas cannot be prevented.	Pregnancy, unless there is substantial and unavoidable risk of exposure; persons with known hypersensitivity to any of the vaccine constituents (see manufacturer's label); patients who have had severe local or systemic reactions to a previous dose.	Prophylactic antibiotics may be recommended for definite exposure whether or not the exposed person has been vaccinated.
Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine (23 valent).	One dose; revaccination recommended for those at highest risk ≥6 years after the first dose.	Adults who are at increased risk of pneumococcal disease and its complications because of underlying health conditions; older adults, especially those ≥65 years of age who are healthy.	The safety of vaccine for pregnant women has not been evaluated; it should not be given during pregnancy unless the risk of infection is high. Previous recipients of any type of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine	

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
			who are at highest risk of fatal infection or antibody loss may be revaccinated ≥6 years after the first dose. (See text.)	
INACTIVATED BACTERIA AND LIVE-BACTERIA VACCINES				
Typhoid vaccine, SC and oral	Two 0.5-mL doses SC 4 or more weeks apart, booster 0.5 mL SC or 0.1 mL ID every 3 years if exposure continues. Four oral doses on alternate days. The manufacturer recommends revaccination with the entire four-dose series every 5 years.	Travelers to areas where there is a recognized risk of exposure to typhoid.	Severe local or systemic reaction to a previous dose. Acetone-killed and -dried vaccines should not be administered ID.	Vaccination should not be considered an alternative to continued careful selection of foods and water.
LIVE-BACTERIA VACCINE				
Bacille Calmette-Guerin vaccine (BCG)	One dose ID or percutaneously. (See package label.)	For children only, who have prolonged close contact with untreated or ineffectively treated active tuberculosis patients; groups with excessive rates of new infection in which other control measures have not been successful.	Pregnancy, unless there is unavoidable exposure to infective tuberculosis; immunocompromised patients.¶	In the United States, tuberculosis-control efforts are directed towards early identification and treatment of cases, and preventive therapy with isoniazid.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications[§]	Special considerations
IMMUNE GLOBULINS				
Cytomegalovirus immune globulin (intravenous)	Bone marrow transplant recipients: 1.0 g/kg weekly; kidney transplant recipients: 150 mg/kg initially, then 50-100 mg/kg every 2 weeks.	As prophylaxis for bone marrow and kidney transplant recipients.		Prophylaxis must be continued for 3-4 months to be effective.
Immune globulin (IG)	Hepatitis A prophylaxis: *Preexposure* : one IM dose of 0.02 mL/kg for anticipated risk of 2-3 months; IM dose of 0.06 mL/kg for anticipated risk of 5 months; repeat appropriate dose at above intervals if exposure continues.	Nonimmune persons traveling to developing countries.		For travelers, IG is not an alternative to continued careful selection of foods and water. Frequent travelers should be tested for hepatitis A antibody. IG is not indicated for persons with antibody to hepatitis A.
	Postexposure : one IM dose of 0.02 mL/kg administered within 2 weeks of exposure.	Household and sexual contacts of persons with hepatitis A; staff, attendees, and parents of diapered attendees in day care center outbreaks.		
	Measles prophylaxis: 0.25 mL/kg IM (maximum 15 mL) administered within 6 days after exposure.	Exposed susceptible contacts of measles cases.	IG should *not* be used to control measles.	IG administered within 6 days after exposure can prevent or modify measles. Recipients of IG for measles prophylaxis should receive live measles vaccine 3 months later.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
Hepatitis B immune globulin (HBIG)	0.06 mL/kg IM as soon as possible after exposure (with HB vaccine started at a different site); a second dose of HBIG should be administered 1 month later (percutaneous/ mucous-membrane exposure) or 3 months later (sexual exposure) if the HB vaccine series has not been started. (See text.)	Following percutaneous or mucous-membrane exposure to blood known to be HBsAg positive (within 7 days); following sexual exposure to a person with acute HBV or an HBV carrier (within 14 days).		
Tetanus immune globulin (TIG)	250 U IM.	Part of management of nonclean, nonminor wound in a person with unknown tetanus toxoid status, with less than two previous doses or with two previous doses and a wound more than 24 hours old.		
Rabies immune globulin, human (HRIG)	20 IU/kg, up to half infiltrated around wound; remainder IM.	Part of management of rabies exposure in persons lacking a history of recommended pre-exposure or postexposure prophylaxis with HDCV.		Although preferable to administer with the first dose of vaccine, can be administered up to the eighth day after the first dose of vaccine.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
Vaccinia immune globulin	0.6 mL/kg in divided doses over 24-36 hours; may be repeated every 2-3 days until no new lesions appear.	Treatment of eczema vaccinatum, vaccinia necrosum, and ocular vaccinia.		Of no benefit for postvaccination encephalitis.
Varicella-zoster immune globulin (VZIG)	Persons >50 kg: 125 U/10 kg IM; persons >50 kg: 625 U**.	Immunocompromised patients known or likely to be susceptible with close and prolonged exposure to a household contact case or to an infectious hospital staff member or hospital roommate.		

*Refer also to sections of text on specific vaccines or toxoids for further details on indications, contraindications, precautions, dosages, side effects and adverse reactions, and special considerations. Refer also to individual ACIP statements (see list of published ACIP statements, Appendix 2). Several other vaccines, toxoids, and immune globulins are licensed and available. These are noted in Appendix 3. In addition, the following antitoxins are licensed and available: a) botulism antitoxin, trivalent equine (ABE) (distributed by CDC only), and b) tetanus antitoxin (equine).

†Several vaccines and toxoids are in "Investigational New Drug" (IND) status and available only through the U.S. Army Research Institute for Infectious Diseases (telephone 301-663-2403). These are: a) eastern equine encephalitis vaccine (EEE), b) western equine encephalitis vaccine (WEE), c) Venezuelan equine encephalitis vaccine (VEE), and d) tularemia vaccine. Pentavalent (ABCDE) botulinum toxoid is available only through CDC's Drug Service.

§When any vaccine or toxoid is indicated during pregnancy, waiting until the second or the third trimester, when possible, is a reasonable precaution that minimizes concern about teratogenicity.

¶Persons immunocompromised because of immune deficiency diseases, HIV infection (who should primarily not receive OPV and yellow fever vaccines) (see text), leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation.

**Some persons have recommended 125 U/10 kg regardless of total body weight.

TABLE 8. Summary guide to tetanus prophylaxis* in routine wound management, United States

	Clean, minor wounds		All other wounds†	
	Td§	TIG‘	Td§	TIG
Uncertain or <3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
>3**	No††	No	No§§	No

*Refer also to text on specific vaccines or toxoids for contraindications, precautions, dosages, side effects, adverse reactions, and special considerations. Important details are in the text and in the ACIP recommendations on diphtheria, tetanus, and pertussis (DTP) (MMWR 1991: 40[RR-10]).

†Such as, but not limited to: wounds contaminated with dirt, feces, and saliva; puncture wounds; avulsions; and wounds resulting from missiles, crushing, burns, and frostbite.

§Td = Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed (for adult use). For children <7 years old, DTP (DT, if pertussis vaccine is contraindicated) is preferred to tetanus toxoid alone. For persons ≥7 years old, Td is preferred to tetanus toxoid alone.

‘TIG = Tetanus immune globulin.

**If only three doses of fluid toxoid have been received, a fourth dose of toxoid, preferably an adsorbed toxoid, should be given.

††Yes, >10 years since last dose.

§§Yes, >5 years since last dose. (More frequent boosters are not needed and can accentuate side effects.)

TABLE 9. Recommendations for postexposure prophylaxis for percutaneous or permucosal exposure to hepatitis B, United States

	Treatment when source is:		
Exposed person	HBsAg* positive	HBsAg negative	Source not tested or unknown
Unvaccinated	HBIG† x 1§ and initiate HB‘ vaccine**	Initiate HB vaccine**	Initiate HB vaccine**
Previously vaccinated Known responder	Test exposed for anti-HBs†† 1. If adequate,§§ no treatment 2. If inadequate, HB vaccine booster dose	No treatment	No treatment
Known nonresponder	HBIG x 2 or HBIG x 1 plus 1 HB vaccine	No treatment	If known high-risk source, may treat as if source were HBsAg positive
Response unknown	Test exposed for anti-HBs 1. If inadequate,§§ HBIG x 1 plus HB vaccine booster dose 2. If adequate, no treatment	No treatment	Test exposed for anti-HBs 1. If inadequate,§§ HB vaccine booster dose 2. If adequate, no treatment

*HBsAg = Hepatitis B surface antigen.

†HBIG = Hepatitis B immune globulin.

§HBIG dose 0.06 mL/kg IM.

‘HB = Hepatitis B.

**For HB vaccine dose, see reference *21*.

††Antibody to hepatitis B surface antigen.

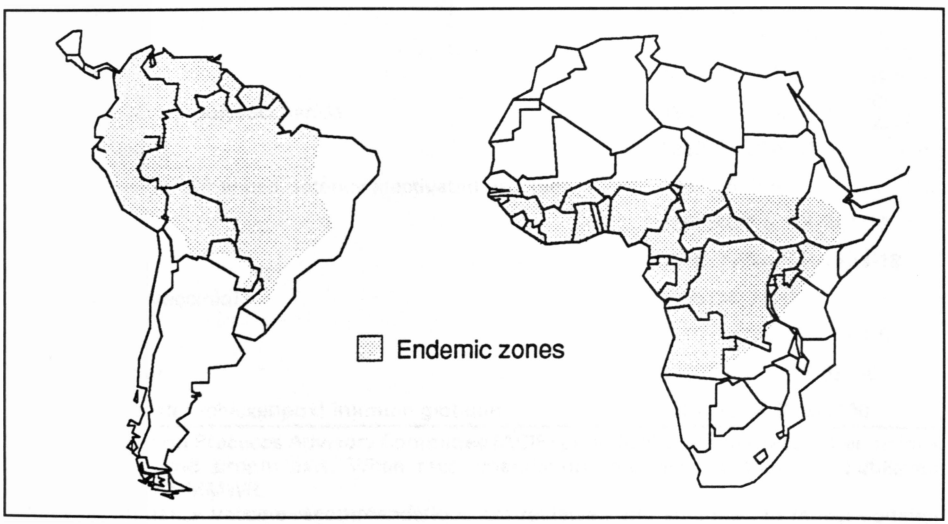
§§Adequate anti-HBs is 10 SRU by radioimmunoassay or positive by enzyme immunoassay.

TABLE 10. Recommendations for postexposure prophylaxis for perinatal and sexual exposure to hepatitis B, United States

	HBIG*		Vaccine	
Exposure	Dose	Recommended timing	Dose	Recommended timing
Perinatal	0.5 mL IM†	Within 12 hours of birth	0.5 mL IM†§	Within 12 hours of birth¶
Sexual	0.06 mL/kg IM†	Single dose within 14 days of last sexual contact	1.0 mL IM†§	First dose at time of HBIG* treatment¶

*HBIG = Hepatitis B immunoglobulin.
†IM = intramuscularly
§For appropriate age-specific doses of each vaccine, see reference *21*.
¶The first dose can be administered the same time as the HBIG dose but at a different site; subsequent doses should be administered as recommended for specific vaccine.

FIGURE 1. Yellow fever endemic zones



Appendix 1

Published ACIP Statements* Related to Specific Diseases and Immunobiologics Recommendations, as of September 1, 1991

Subject	MMWR Publication
General recommendations on immunizations	1989;38:205-14, 219-27 Erratum: 1989;38:311
Bacille Calmette-Guerin	1988;37:663-4 669-75
Cholera	1988;37:617-24
Diphtheria, tetanus, and pertussis	1991;40(No. RR-10):1-28
Haemophilus influenzae type b conjugate	1991;40(no. RR-1):1-7
Hepatitis, viral	1990;39(No. RR-2):1-26
Human T-lymphotropic virus type III/ lymphadenopathy-associated virus, immunization of children with	1986;35:595-8, 603-6
Human immunodeficiency virus, immunization of children with (supplementary statement)	1988;37:181-6
Influenza†	1991;40(No. RR-6):1-15
Measles	1989;38:(No. S-9):1-18
Meningococcal polysaccharide	1985;34:255-9
Mumps	1989;38:388-92, 397-400
Plague	1982;31:301-4
Pneumococcal polysaccharide	1989;38:64-8,73-6
Poliomyelitis	1982;31:22-6,31-4
Poliomyelitis, enhanced potency inactivated vaccine	1987;36:795-8
Rabies	1991;40(No. RR-3):1-19
Rubella	1990;39(No. RR-15):1-18
Smallpox (Vaccinia)	1985;34:341-2
Typhoid	1990;39(No. RR-10):1-5
Yellow fever	1990;39(No. RR-6):1-6
Varicella-zoster (chickenpox) immune globulin	1984;33:84-90,95-100

*The Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP) periodically reviews recommendations on vaccination and prophylaxis. When recommendations are revised, they are published individually in the MMWR.

†Each year influenza vaccine recommendations are reviewed and amended to reflect updated information on influenza activity in the United States for the preceding influenza season and to provide information on the vaccine available for the upcoming influenza season. These recommendations are published in the MMWR annually, usually in May or June.

Appendix 2

National Coalition for Adult Immunization
Member Organizations
(as of March 1, 1991)

American Academy of Family Physicians
American Academy of Otolaryngology—Head and Neck Surgery
American Academy of Pediatrics
American Academy of Physician Assistants
American Association of Medical Colleges
American Association for World Health
American Association of Retired Persons
American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists
American College Health Association
American College of Physicians
American College of Preventive Medicine
American Council of Life Insurance
American Dental Association
American Geriatrics Society
American Group Practice Association
American Hepatitis Association
American Hospital Association
American Indian Health Care Association
American Liver Foundation
American Lung Association
American Medical Association
American Managed Care and Review Association
American Medical Student Association
American Nurses' Association
American Podiatric Medical Association
American Public Health Association
American Social Health Association
American Society for Microbiology
American Society of Hospital Pharmacists
American Society of Internal Medicine
American Thoracic Society
Association of American Medical Colleges
Association of Practitioners in Infection Control
Association of State and Territorial Health Officials
Association of Teachers of Preventive Medicine
Catholic Health Association
Centers for Disease Control
Conference of State and Territorial Epidemiologists
Connaught Laboratories, Inc., A Pasteur Merieux Company
Du Pont Pharmaceuticals
Federation of American Health Systems
Food and Drug Administration
Gray Panthers
Harvard Community Health Plan
Health Insurance Association of America
Infectious Diseases Society of America
Lederle-Praxis Biologicals, A Cyanamid Business Unit
March of Dimes Birth Defects Foundation
Merck Sharp & Dohme
National AIDS Network
National Association of City and County Health Officials
National Association of Hispanic Elderly
National Council of Community Hospitals
National Council for Education of Health Professionals-Health Promotion
National Council of Senior Citizens
National Foundation for Infectious Diseases
National Health Council
National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, National Institutes of Health
National Leadership Coalition of AIDS
Parke-Davis Division of Warner-Lambert Company
Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association
Phi Delta Chi Pharmacy Fraternity
Program for Appropriate Technology in Health
Retirement Advisors
Roche Laboratories, A Division of Hoffmann-La Roche, Inc.
Sclavo, Inc.
Saint Louis Department of Health and Hospitals
Service Employees International Union, AFL-CIO, CLC
SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals
Society of General Internal Medicine
Society of Hospital Epidemiologists of America
E.R. Squibb and Sons, Inc.
State of Washington Division of Health
The Surgeon General, U.S. Public Health Service
U.S. Conference of Local Health Officers
U.S. Department of Defense
United States Pharmacopeial Convention
Veterans Administration Medical Center, Minneapolis
Wyeth-Ayerst Laboratories

Appendix 3

Suggested Immunization Record Form for Health-Care Provider

Name _____ Sex _____ Birth Date _____

Vaccine	Vaccine type	Date given Mo/Day/Yr	Vaccine lot #	Doctor or clinic	Date next dose due
Polio (OPV or eIPV)*					
Diphtheria Tetanus Pertussis (DTP or DT, Pediatric or Td [Adult])*					
Measles Mumps, Rubella, or Combinations*					
Influenza					
Pneumococcal Polysaccharide					
Hepatitis B					
Other vaccines or Immune Globulins*					
Tuberculin Test					

Notes:

*Specify type used.

Appendix 4

Immunobiologics Available, as of March 1, 1991, by Product Name and Manufacturer, with Manufacturers' Addresses and Telephone Numbers*

Immunobiologic	Manufacturer	Product name
Adenovirus vaccine	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Adenovirus, Live, Oral, Type 4† Adenovirus, Live, Oral, Type 7†
Anthrax vaccine	Michigan Department of Public Health	Anthrax Vaccine, Absorbed§
BCG vaccine	Organon Teknika Corporation	BCG Vaccine
Cholera vaccine	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Cholera Vaccine
Cytomegalovirus immune globulin	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Cytomegalovirus Immune Globulin, Intravenous
Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids, adsorbed	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, Adsorbed (Pediatric)
	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, Adsorbed (Purogenated for Pediatric Use)
	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, Adsorbed (Pediatric)
	Michigan Department of Public Health	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, Adsorbed (Pediatric)§
	Sclavo SpA¶	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, Adsorbed, USP (Pediatric)
	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, Adsorbed (For Pediatric Use)
Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and pertussis vaccine, adsorbed	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, and Pertussis Vaccine, Adsorbed
	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Pertussis Vaccine, Adsorbed (Tri Immunol)
	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Pertussis Vaccine, Adsorbed
	Michigan Department of Public Health	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Pertussis Vaccine, Adsorbed§
Haemophilus influenzae type b vaccine (polysaccharide-conjugate)	Connaught Labs, Inc.	ProHIBit

Immunobiologics Available, as of March 1, 1991, by Product Name and Manufacturer, with Manufacturers' Addresses and Telephone Numbers* — Continued

Immunobiologic	Manufacturer	Product name
	Lederle-Praxis Biologicals	HibTITER
	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Pedvax-Hib
Hepatitis B Immune globulin	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Hepatitis B Immune Globulin (Human) (MSD, HEP-B-GAMMAGEE)
	Cutter Biological, Division of Miles, Inc.	Hepatitis B Immune Globulin (HYPER-HEP)
	Abbott Laboratories	Hepatitis B Immune Globulin (Human) (H-BIG)
Hepatitis B vaccine (recombinant)	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Recombivax HB
	SmithKline Beecham	Engerix B
Immune globulin	Armour Pharmaceutical Company	Immune Serum Globulin (Human) (GAMMAR; GAMMAR-IV)
	Central Laboratory Blood Transfusion Service, Swiss Red Cross	Immune Globulin Intravenous (SANDOGLOBULIN)
	Cutter Biological, Division of Miles, Inc.	Immune Globulin Intravenous [5% in 10% Maltose (GAMIMUNE)] Immune Globulin (Human), USP (GAMASTAN)
	Hyland Division Baxter Healthcare Corp.	Immune Globulin Intravenous (Human); (GAMMAGARD)
	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Immune Serum Globulin (Human)
	Michigan Department of Public Health	Immune Serum Globulin (Human)[§]
	New York Blood Ctr, Inc.	Immune Serum Globulin (Human)
Influenza vaccine	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Influenza Virus Vaccine (Zonal Purified) Whole Virion (FLUZONE)
	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Influenza Virus Vaccine (Zonal Purified) Split Virion (FLUZONE)

Immunobiologics Available, as of March 1, 1991, by Product Name and Manufacturer, with Manufacturers' Addresses and Telephone Numbers* — Continued

Immunobiologic	Manufacturer	Product name
	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co	Influenza Virus Vaccine (Split Virion [FLUIMUNE])
	Parke-Davis, Division of Warner-Lambert Co.	Influenza Virus Vaccine (Split Virion [FLUOGEN])
	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Influenza Virus Vaccine, Subvirion Type
Measles, mumps, and rubella vaccine	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck Co., Inc.	Measles, Mumps, and Rubella Virus Vaccine, Live (MSD, MMR II)
Measles and rubella vaccine	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Measles and Rubella Virus Vaccine, Live (MSD, M-R-VAX II)
Measles vaccine	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Measles Virus Vaccine, Live (Attenuated [MSD] ATTENUVAX)
Meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine A,C,Y, and W 135	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Meningococcal Polysaccharide Vaccine (MENOMUNE-A/C/Y/W-135)
Mumps vaccine	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Mumps Virus Vaccine, Live (MSD, MUMPSVAX)
Pertussis vaccine, adsorbed	Michigan Department of Public Health	Pertussis Vaccine, Adsorbed
Plague vaccine	Cutter Biological, Division of Miles, Inc.	Plague Vaccine
Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Pneumococcal Vaccine, Polyvalent (PNU-IMUNE 23)
	Merck Sharp & Dohme Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Pneumococcal Vaccine, Polyvalent (MSD, PNEUMOVAX 23)
Poliovirus vaccine inactivated	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Poliovax
Poliovirus vaccine, live, oral	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Poliovirus Vaccine, Live, Oral Trivalent (ORIMUNE)
Rabies immune globulin	Cutter Biological, Division of Miles, Inc.	Rabies Immune Globulin (Human) (HYPERAB)
	Institut Merieux**	Rabies Immune Globulin (Human) (IMOGAMRABIES)

Immunobiologics Available, as of March 1, 1991, by Product Name and Manufacturer, with Manufacturers' Addresses and Telephone Numbers* — Continued

Immunobiologic	Manufacturer	Product name
Rabies vaccine	Institut Merieux**	Rabies Vaccine (Human Diploid Cell [IMOVAX-RABIES], [IMOVAX-RABIES ID])
Rabies vaccine	Michigan Department of Public Health	Rabies Vaccine, Adsorbed§
Rubella vaccine	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Rubella Virus Vaccine, Live (MSD, MERUVAX II)
Rubella and mumps vaccine	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Rubella and Mumps Virus Vaccine, Live (MSD, BIAVAX II)
Tetanus antitoxin	Sclavo, SpA¶	Tetanus Antitoxin Purified, USP
Tetanus immune globulin	Cutter Biological, Division of Miles, Inc.	Tetanus Immune Globulin (Human) (HYPER-TET)
	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Tetanus Immune Globulin (Human)
Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Tetanus and Diphtheria Toxoids, Adsorbed (For Adult Use)
	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Tetanus and Diphtheria Toxoids, Adsorbed (For Adult Use) (Purogenated Parenteral)
	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Tetanus and Diphtheria Toxoids, Adsorbed (For Adult Use)
	Sclavo SpA¶	Tetanus and Diphtheria Toxoids, Adsorbed, USP (Adult)
	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Tetanus and Diphtheria Toxoids, Adsorbed (For Adult Use) (Aluminum Phosphate, Ultrafined)
Tetanus toxoid, adsorbed	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Tetanus Toxoid, Adsorbed
	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Tetanus Toxoid, Adsorbed (Purogenated [Aluminum Phosphate Adsorbed])
	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Tetanus Toxoid, Adsorbed
	Michigan Department of Public Health	Tetanus Toxoid, Adsorbed§

Immunobiologics Available, as of March 1, 1991, by Product Name and Manufacturer, with Manufacturers' Addresses and Telephone Numbers* — Continued

Immunobiologic	Manufacturer	Product name
	Sclavo SpA[¶]	Tetanus Toxoid, Adsorbed, USP
	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Tetanus Toxoid, Adsorbed (Aluminum Phosphate Adsorbed, Ultrafined)
Tetanus toxoid, fluid	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Tetanus Toxoid (Fluid)
	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Tetanus Toxoid (Purogenated, Tetanus Toxoid Fluid)
	Sclavo SpA[¶]	Tetanus Toxoid (Fluid)
	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Tetanus Toxoid (Fluid, Purified, Ultrafined)
Typhoid vaccine	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Typhoid Vaccine, U.S.P.
	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Typhoid Vaccine[†] (Acetone-killed and -dried)
Typhoid vaccine, live, oral/Ty21A	Swiss Serum and and Vaccine Institute	Vivotif Berna
Vaccinia immune globulin	None (CDC and Department of Defense stockpiles only)	Vaccinia Immune Globulin (Human)
Vaccinia vaccine	None (CDC stockpiles only)	Smallpox Vaccine
Varicella-zoster immune globulin	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin (Human)[††]
Yellow fever vaccine	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Yellow Fever Vaccine (Live, 17D Virus, YF-VAX)

*In the preparation of this appendix, every effort was made to assure its completeness and accuracy. This appendix was compiled from information obtained from manufacturers, the Division of Product Certification, Food and Drug Administration, and the Physicians' Desk Reference, 44th Edition, 1991, and, to the best of our knowledge, is an accurate and complete listing as of March 1, 1991. However, omissions and errors may have occurred inadvertently. This appendix is intended to be a resource and does not replace the provider's obligation to remain otherwise current on the availability of vaccines, toxoids, and immune globulins.

[†]Available only to the U.S. Armed Forces.

[§]Outside Michigan, sold only to providers who will sign a "hold harmless" agreement.

[¶]Sclavo SpA products distributed in United States by Sclavo, Inc.

[**]Institut Merieux products distributed by Connaught Labs, Inc.

[††]Varicella-zoster immune globulin is available from selected blood banks in various locations in the United States. Consult Appendix 6 for a listing.

Immunobiologics Manufacturers/Distributors

Manufacturer/Distributor	Telephone
1. Abbott Laboratories Abbott Park, IL 60064	(708) 937-6100 or (800) 323-9100, x131
2. Armour Pharmaceutical Company Kankakee, IL 60901	(815) 932-6771 or (800) 435-1852
3. Connaught Laboratories, Inc. Swiftwater, PA 19370	(717) 839-7189 or (800) 822-2463
4. Cutter Biological Division of Miles Laboratories, Inc. Berkeley, CA 94701	(415) 420-5177 (800) 288-8371
5. Hyland Division Baxter Healthcare Corporation Glendale, CA 91202	(800) 423-2090
6. Lederle Laboratories Division of American Cyanamid Co. Pearl River, NY 10965 Wayne, NJ 07470	(914) 732-5000 (201) 831-2000 (800) 533-3753
7. Lederle-Praxis Biologicals 30 Corporate Woods Suite 300 Rochester, NY 14623	(800) 526-7870
8. Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Laboratories Boston, MA 02130	(617) 522-3700
9. Merck Sharp & Dohme Division of Merck & Co., Inc. West Point, PA 19486	(215) 661-5000
10. Merieux Institute, Inc. Miami, FL 33169	(305) 593-9577 or (800) 327-2842
11. Michigan Department of Public Health Lansing, MI 48909	(517) 335-8119
12. New York Blood Center Blood Derivatives New York, NY 10021	(212) 570-3000 (800) 487-8751
13. Organon Teknika Corporation 5516 Nicholson Lane Kensington, MD 20895	(800) 323-6442
14. Parke-Davis Division of Warner-Lambert Co. Morris Plains, NJ 07950	(201) 540-2000
15. Sclavo, Inc. Wayne, NJ 07470	(201) 696-8300 or (800) 526-5260
16. Swiss Serum and Vaccine Institute Berna Products Coral Gables, FL	(305) 443-2900
17. SmithKline Beecham Philadelphia, PA 19101	(215) 751-4912
18. Wyeth-Ayerst Laboratories, Inc. Philadelphia, PA 19101	(215) 688-4400 or (800) 321-2304

Appendix 5

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy*

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
LIVE-VIRUS VACCINES							
Measles	Significant morbidity, low mortality (not altered by pregnancy)	Significant increase in abortion rate; may cause malformation	Live, attenuated-virus vaccine	None confirmed	Contraindicated (See immune globulins)	One or two doses, depending on school/work status (see text)	Vaccination of susceptible women should be part of post-partum care
Mumps	Low morbidity and mortality (not altered by pregnancy)	Probable increased rate of abortion in first trimester. Questionable association of fibroelastosis in neonates	Live, attenuated-virus vaccine	None confirmed	Contraindicated	Single dose	
Rubella	Low morbidity and mortality (not altered by pregnancy)	High rate of abortion and congenital rubella syndrome	Live, attenuated-virus vaccine	None confirmed	Contraindicated	Single dose	Teratogenicity of vaccine is theoretical, not confirmed to date; vaccination of susceptible women should be part of post-partum care
Yellow fever	Significant morbidity and mortality (not altered by pregnancy,	Unknown	Live, attenuated-virus vaccine	Unknown	Contraindicated except if exposure risk is high	Single dose	Postponement of travel preferable to vaccination, if possible

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy* — Continued

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
TOXOIDS							
Tetanus-Diphtheria	Severe morbidity; tetanus mortality, 60%; diphtheria mortality, 10% (both of which are not altered by pregnancy)	Neonatal tetanus mortality, 60%	Combined tetanus-diphtheria toxoids preferred; adult tetanus-diphtheria formulation	None confirmed	Lack of primary series or no booster within past 10 years	Primary: two doses at 1- to 2-month interval with a third dose 6-12 months after the second. Booster: single dose every 10 years after completion of the primary series	Updating of immune status should be part of antepartum care; unvaccinated women should be vaccinated, preferably after first trimester
INACTIVATED-VIRUS AND LIVE-VIRUS VACCINES							
Poliomyelitis	No increased incidence in pregnancy but may be more severe if it does occur	Anoxic fetal damage reported; 50% mortality in neonatal disease	Live, attenuated-virus (OPV) and inactivated virus (eIPV) vaccine	None confirmed	Not routinely recommended for adults in United States, except persons at increased risk of exposure.	Primary: two doses of eIPV 4-8 weeks apart and a third dose 6-12 months after the second dose; two doses of OPV with a 6- to 8-week interval and a third dose at least 6 weeks later, customarily 8-12 months later	OPV indicated for susceptible pregnant women traveling in endemic areas or in other high-risk situations. No data on safety of eIPV in pregnancy.
INACTIVATED VIRUS VACCINES							
Hepatitis B	Possible increased severity during third trimester	Possible increase in abortion rate and prematurity; peri-	Inactivated HB vaccine	None reported	Indications for prophylaxis not altered by pregnancy	1.0 mL intramuscularly at 0, 1, and 6 months	Infants born to HBsAg-positive mothers should receive 0.5 mL HBIG as soon as

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy* — Continued

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
		natal transmission may occur if mother is a chronic carrier or is acutely infected					possible after birth, plus 0.5 mL HB vaccine within 1 week of birth. Vaccine should be repeated at 1 and 6 months
Influenza	Possible increase in mortality during epidemic of new antigenic strain	Possible increased abortion rate; no malformation confirmed	Inactivated type A and type B virus vaccines	None confirmed	Usually recommended only for patients with serious underlying diseases; public health authorities to be consulted for current recommendation	Consult with public health authorities because recommendations change each year	Criteria for vaccination of pregnant women same as for all adults
Rabies	Near 100% fatality (not altered by pregnancy)	Determined by maternal disease	Killed-virus vaccine	Unknown	Indications for prophylaxis not altered by pregnancy; each case considered individually	Public health authorities to be consulted for indications and dosage	
INACTIVATED-BACTERIA VACCINES							
Cholera	Significant morbidity and mortality; more severe	Increased risk of fetal death during maternal	Killed-bacteria vaccine	Unknown	Only to meet international travel requirements	Two injections, 4-8 weeks apart	Vaccine of low efficacy

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy* — Continued

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
	during third trimester	illness occurring during third trimester					
Meningococcus	No increased risk during pregnancy; no increase in severity of disease	Unknown	Killed-bacteria vaccine	No data available on use during pregnancy	Indications not altered by pregnancy; vaccination recommended only in unusual outbreak situations	Public health authorities to be consulted	
Plague	Significant morbidity and mortality (not altered by pregnancy)	Determined by maternal disease	Killed-bacteria vaccine	None reported	Very selective vaccination of exposed persons	Public health authorities to be consulted for indications and dosage	
Pneumococcus	No increased risk during pregnancy; no increase in severity of disease	Unknown	Polyvalent polysaccharide vaccine	No data available on use during pregnancy	Indications not altered by pregnancy; vaccine used only for persons at high risk	In adults one dose only, unless they are at highest risk of fatal infection or antibody loss; such persons may be revaccinated >6 years after the first dose (see text)	
Typhoid	Significant morbidity and mortality	Unknown	Killed-bacteria vaccine; live, attenuated-	None confirmed	Not recommended routinely except	Killed primary: two injections, 4 weeks apart; booster:	

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy* — Continued

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
	(not altered by pregnancy)		bacteria vaccine		for close, continued exposure or travel to areas where disease is endemic	single dose every 3 years; oral primary: four doses on alternate days; booster: four doses every 5 years	
IMMUNE GLOBULINS							
Hepatitis A	Possible increased severity during third trimester	Possible increase in abortion rate and prematurity; possible transmission to neonate at delivery if mother is incubating the virus or is acutely ill at that time	Pooled immune globulin (IG)	None reported	Postexposure prophylaxis	0.02 mL/kg in one dose of IG	IG should be given as soon as possible and within 2 weeks of exposure; infants born to mothers who are incubating the virus or are acutely ill at delivery should receive one dose of 0.5 mL as soon as possible after birth
Hepatitis B	Possible increased severity during third trimester	Possible increase in abortion rate and prematurity; perinatal transmission may occur if mother is a	Hepatitis B immune globulin (HBIG)	None reported	Postexposure prophylaxis	0.06 mL/kg or 5 mL immediately, plus HB vaccine series, when indicated	Infants born to HBsAg-positive mothers should receive 0.5 mL HBIG as soon as possible after birth, plus 0.5 mL HB vaccine within 1 week of

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy* — Continued

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
		chronic carrier or is acutely infected; newborns are at risk of fulminant hepatitis or chronic carriage					birth. Vaccine should be repeated at 1 and 6 months
Measles	Significant morbidity, low mortality (not altered by pregnancy)	Significant increase in abortion rate; may cause malformations	Pooled immune globulin (IG)	None reported	Postexposure prophylaxis	0.25 mL/kg in one dose of IG, up to 15 mL	Unclear if IG prevents abortion; must be given within 6 days of exposure
Rabies	Near 100% fatality (not altered by pregnancy)	Determined by maternal disease	Human rabies immune globulin (HRIG)	None reported	Postexposure prophylaxis	20 IU/kg in one dose of HRIG	Used with rabies killed-virus vaccine
Tetanus	Severe morbidity; mortality, 60%	Neonatal tetanus mortality, 60%	Tetanus immune globulin (TIG)	None reported	Postexposure prophylaxis	250 U in one dose of TIG	Used with tetanus toxoid

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy* — Continued

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
Varicella	Possible increase in severe varicella pneumonia	Can cause neonatal varicella with increased mortality in neonatal period; very rarely causes congenital defects	Varicella-zoster immune globulin (VZIG)	None reported	Not routinely indicated in healthy pregnant women exposed to varicella	One vial per kilogram in one dose of VZIG, up to five vials	Primarily indicated for newborns of mothers who had varicella within five days before delivery or 48 hours after delivery. Approximately 90%-95% of adults are immune to varicella

*Modified from American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG). Immunization during pregnancy *ACOG Technical Bulletin #64*. Washington, DC: ACOG, 1982. This appendix describes methods and techniques of clinical practice that are currently acceptable and used by recognized authorities. However, it does not represent official policy or recommendations of the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Its publication should not be construed as excluding other acceptable methods of handling similar problems.

Appendix 6

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin
Regional Distribution Centers and Service Areas

Service areas	Regional center and 24-hour telephone
United States and territories	
Alabama	American Red Cross Blood Services Alabama region (205) 322-5661
Alaska	(see Oregon)
Arizona	American Red Cross Blood Services Southern Arizona region (602) 623-0541
Arkansas	(see Missouri)
California, northern	American Red Cross Blood Services Central California region (408) 292-1626
California, southern	American Red Cross Blood Services L.A.-Orange County region (213) 739-5200
Colorado	(see New Mexico)
Connecticut	American Red Cross Blood Services Connecticut region (203) 678-2730
Delaware	(see Pennsylvania)
Florida	South Florida Blood Service (305) 326-8888
	American Red Cross Blood Services Mid-Florida region (904) 255-5444
Georgia	American Red Cross Blood Services Atlanta region (404) 881-9800 (404) 881-6752 (night)
Hawaii	(see California, southern)

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin
Regional Distribution Centers and Service Areas — Continued

Service areas	Regional center and 24-hour telephone
Idaho	American Red Cross Blood Services Snake River region (208) 342-4500
Illinois, northern	American Red Cross Blood Services Mid-America region (312) 440-2222
Illinois, southern	(see Missouri)
Indiana	American Red Cross Blood Services Fort Wayne region (219) 482-3781
Iowa	(see Wisconsin, S.E.)
Kansas	(see Missouri)
Kentucky	(see Missouri)
Louisiana	(see Texas [Gulf coast])
Maine	American Red Cross Blood Services Northeast-Portland (207) 775-2367
Maryland	American Red Cross Blood Services (301) 764-4639 (also see Washington, DC)
Massachusetts	Massachusetts Public Health United States Biologics Laboratories (617) 522-3700
Michigan	American Red Cross Blood Services Southeastern Michigan region (313) 494-2715 American Red Cross Blood Services Wolverine region (313) 232-1176 American Red Cross Blood Services Great Lakes region (517) 484-7461

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin
Regional Distribution Centers and Service Areas — Continued

Service areas	Regional center and 24-hour telephone
Minnesota	American Red Cross Blood Services St. Paul region (612) 291-6789 (612) 291-6767 (night)
Mississippi	(see Alabama)
Missouri	American Red Cross Blood Services (314) 658-2000 (314) 658-2136 (night)
Montana	(see Oregon)
Nebraska	American Red Cross Blood Services Midwest region (402) 341-2723
Nevada	(see California, northern)
New Hampshire	(see Vermont)
New Jersey, northern	(see Greater New York Blood Program)
New Jersey, southern	(see Pennsylvania)
New Mexico	United Blood Services (505) 247-9831
New York	The Greater New York Blood Program (212) 468-2106 (212) 570-3068 (night)
	American Red Cross Blood Services Northeastern New York region (518) 449-5020 (518) 462-7461 (518) 462-6964 (night)
	American Red Cross Blood Services Greater Buffalo Chapter (716) 886-6866
	American Red Cross Blood Services Rochester region (716) 461-9800

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin
Regional Distribution Centers and Service Areas — Continued

Service areas	Regional center and 24-hour telephone
New York — *Continued*	
	American Red Cross Blood Services Syracuse region (315) 425-1647
North Carolina	American Red Cross Blood Services Carolinas region (704) 376-1661
North Dakota	(see Wisconsin, S.E.)
Ohio	American Red Cross Blood Services Northern Ohio region (216) 781-1800
	American Red Cross Central Ohio region (614) 253-7981
Oklahoma	(see Texas [Gulf Coast])
Oregon	American Red Cross Blood Services Pacific Northwest region (503) 243-5286
Pennsylvania	American Red Cross Blood Services Penn-Jersey region (215) 299-4126
Puerto Rico	American Red Cross Puerto Rico Blood Services (809) 759-7979
Rhode Island	Rhode Island Blood Center (401) 863-8368
South Carolina	American Red Cross Blood Services South Carolina region (803) 256-2301
South Dakota	(see Wisconsin, S.E.)

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin
Regional Distribution Centers and Service Areas — Continued

Service areas	Regional center and 24-hour telephone
Tennessee	American Red Cross Nashville region (615) 327-1931, ext. 315
Texas	Gulf Coast Regional Blood Center (713) 791-6250
	American Red Cross Blood Services Central Texas region (817) 776-8754
	American Red Cross Blood Services Red River region (817) 322-8686
Utah	(see California, northern)
Vermont	American Red Cross Blood Services Vermont-New Hampshire region (802) 658-6400, ext 217
Virginia (also see Washington, DC)	American Red Cross Blood Services Tidewater region (804) 446-7709
	Richmond Metropolitan Blood Service (804) 359-5100
	American Red Cross Blood Services Appalachian region (703) 985-3595
Washington	Puget Sound Blood Center (206) 292-6525
Washington, DC	American Red Cross Blood Services Washington region (202) 728-6426
West Virginia	(see Washington, DC)
Wisconsin	The Blood Center of S.E. Wisconsin (414) 933-5000

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin
Regional Distribution Centers and Service Areas — Continued

Service areas	Regional center and 24-hour telephone
Wisconsin — *Continued*	
	American Red Cross Blood Services Badger region (608) 255-0021
Wyoming	(see California, northern)
Other countries	
Canada	Canadian Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service National Office (416) 923-6692
Central and South America	South Florida Community Blood Center (305) 326-8888
All other countries	American Red Cross Blood Services Northeast region (617) 449-0773
	American Red Cross Blood Services (617) 731-2130

The *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* (*MMWR*) Series is prepared by the Centers for Disease Control and is available on a paid subscription basis from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402; telephone (202) 783-3238.

The data in the weekly *MMWR* are provisional, based on weekly reports to CDC by state health departments. The reporting week concludes at close of business on Friday; compiled data on a national basis are officially released to the public on the succeeding Friday. Inquiries about the *MMWR* Series, including material to be considered for publication, should be directed to: Editor, *MMWR* Series, Mailstop C-08, Centers for Disease Control, Atlanta, GA 30333; telephone (404) 332-4555.

☆U.S. Government Printing Office: 1992-631-123/42044 Region IV

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
Public Health Service
Centers for Disease Control
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

Official Business
Penalty for Private Use $300

FIRST-CLASS MAIL
POSTAGE & FEES PAID
PHS/CDC
Permit No. G-284

HHS Publication No. (CDC) 92-8017

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL

November 15, 1991 / Vol. 40 / No. RR-12

Dup.

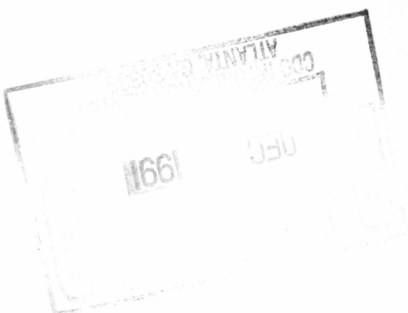
MMWR

Recommendations and Reports

MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY WEEKLY REPORT

Update on Adult Immunization

Recommendations of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP)



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
Public Health Service
Centers for Disease Control
National Center for Prevention Services
National Center for Infectious Diseases
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

The *MMWR* series of publications is published by the Epidemiology Program Office, Centers for Disease Control, Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Atlanta, Georgia 30333.

SUGGESTED CITATION

Centers for Disease Control. Update on adult immunization: recommendations of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP). *MMWR* 1991:40(No. RR-12):[inclusive page numbers].

Copies can be purchased from Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402-9325. Telephone: (202) 783-3238

CONTENTS

Appendices

DEFINITIONS OF ABBREVIATIONS

ACIP	Immunization Practices Advisory Committee
AIDS	Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
ARS	Anti-rabies serum
BCG	Bacille Calmette-Guerin vaccine
CDC	Centers for Disease Control
CNS	Central nervous system
CRS	Congenital rubella syndrome
D	Human anti-Rho immune globulin
DT	Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids, adsorbed (pediatric)
DTP	Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and pertussis vaccine, adsorbed (pediatric)
eIPV	Enhanced-potency inactivated poliovirus vaccine
EMS	Emergency medical services
GBS	Guillain-Barré syndrome
H	Hemagglutinin
HB	Hepatitis B
HBIG	Hepatitis B immune globulin
Anti-HBs	Antibody to hepatitis B surface antigen
HbCV	*Haemophilus influenzae* type b conjugate vaccine
HBsAg	Hepatitis B surface antigen
HBV	Hepatitis B virus
HDCV	Human diploid cell rabies vaccine
Hib	*Haemophilus influenzae* type b
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
HRIG	Human rabies immune globulin
ID	Intradermal, intradermally
IG	Immune globulin
IM	Intramuscular, intramuscularly
IPV	Inactivated poliovirus vaccine
MMR	Measles, mumps, and rubella vaccine, live
MR	Measles, rubella vaccine, live
N	Neuraminidase
NCVIA	National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act, 1986
OPV	Oral poliovirus vaccine, live, trivalent
P	Pertussis vaccine
PRP	Polysaccharide-ribitol-phosphate vaccine
RVA	Rabies vaccine, adsorbed
SC	Subcutaneous, subcutaneously
T	Tetanus toxoid, adsorbed
Td	Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed (for adult use)
TIG	Tetanus immune globulin
VAERS	Vaccine Adverse Events Reporting System
VIG	Vaccinia immune globulin
VZIG	Varicella-zoster immune globulin
WHO	World Health Organization

Immunization Practices Advisory Committee Membership List, September 1991

CHAIRMAN
Samuel L. Katz, M.D.
Duke University Medical Center

EXECUTIVE SECRETARY
Claire V. Broome, M.D.
Centers for Disease Control

MEMBERS
*Stanley E. Broadnax, M.D.
Cincinnati Health Department

*James D. Cherry, M.D.
University of California School of Medicine (Los Angeles)

Mary Lou Clements, M.D.
Johns Hopkins University

David W. Fraser, M.D.
Swarthmore College (Pennsylvania)

*Caroline B. Hall, M.D.
University of Rochester School of Medicine and Dentistry (New York)

Carlos E. Hernandez, M.D.
Kentucky Department for Health Services

Gregory R. Istre, M.D.
Medical City Hospital (Dallas, Texas)

Carlos H. Ramirez-Ronda, M.D.
University of Puerto Rico School of Medicine (San Juan)

Mary E. Wilson, M.D.
Mount Auburn Hospital (Cambridge, Massachusetts)

EX OFFICIO MEMBERS
John La Montagne, Ph.D.
National Institutes of Health

Carolyn Hardegree, M.D.
Food and Drug Administration

LIAISON REPRESENTATIVES
American Academy of Family Physicians
Ronald C. Van Buren, M.D.
Columbus, Ohio

American Academy of Pediatrics
Georges Peter, M.D.
Providence, Rhode Island
Caroline B. Hall, M.D.
Rochester, New York

American College of Physicians
Pierce Gardner, M.D.
Stonybrook, New York

American Hospital Association
William Schaffner, M.D.
Nashville, Tennessee

American Medical Association
Edward A. Mortimer, Jr., M.D.
Cleveland, Ohio

Canadian National Advisory Committee on Immunization
Susan E. Tamblyn, M.D., Dr. P.H.
Stratford, Ontario
Canada

Department of Defense
Michael Peterson, D.V.M. M.P.H., Dr. P.H.
Washington, D.C.

National Vaccine Program
Kenneth J. Bart, M.D.
Rockville, Maryland

*Terms expired 6/30/91.

Update on Adult Immunization
Recommendations of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP)

This statement on adult immunization is a supplement to the "General Recommendations on Immunization" of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP) (1) and updates the previous supplement published in September 1984. This statement presents an overview on immunization for adults and makes specific immunization recommendations. The statement provides information on vaccine-preventable diseases; indications for use of vaccines, toxoids, and immune globulins recommended for adults; and specific side effects, adverse reactions, precautions, and contraindications associated with use of these immunobiologics. It also gives immunization recommendations for adults in specific age groups and for those who have special immunization requirements because of occupation, life-style, travel, environmental situations, and health status.

This statement is a compendium of ACIP recommendations and will not be updated regularly. The ACIP periodically reviews individual immunization statements that are published in the MMWR. The reader must use the detailed, up-to-date individual statements in conjunction with this compendium to keep abreast of current information. A list of the current ACIP recommendations for specific diseases and vaccines can be found in Appendix 1.

INTRODUCTION

General Considerations

Immunization policies have primarily been directed towards vaccinating infants, children, and adolescents. Although vaccination is routine in pediatric practice, it is not commonplace in the practice of physicians who treat adults.

The widespread implementation of childhood vaccination programs has substantially reduced the occurrence of many vaccine-preventable diseases. However, successful childhood vaccination alone will not eliminate specific disease problems. A substantial proportion of the remaining morbidity and mortality from vaccine-preventable diseases presently occurs among older adolescents and adults. Persons who escaped natural infection or were not vaccinated with toxoids or vaccines against diphtheria, tetanus, measles, mumps, rubella, and poliomyelitis may be at risk of these diseases and their complications. Many factors have influenced the use of vaccines among adults, including lack of awareness of safe vaccines and vaccine-preventable health burdens, unfounded concerns about adverse reactions, and missed opportunities by health-care providers to vaccinate adults during office, clinic, or hospital visits. To improve adult immunization levels, the National Coalition for Adult Immunization (NCAI) was formed in 1988. The coalition consists of profes-

sional, private, public, and voluntary organizations with the common goal of improving vaccine use among adults by educating health-care providers and patients. A listing of member organizations is provided in Appendix 2.

To reduce further the unnecessary occurrence of these vaccine-preventable diseases, health-care providers for older adolescents and adults should provide vaccinations as a routine part of their practice. In addition, the epidemiology of other vaccine-preventable diseases (e.g., hepatitis B, rabies, influenza, and pneumococcal disease) indicates that persons in certain age, occupational, environmental, and life-style groups and those with special health problems are at increased risk of these illnesses and should be vaccinated. Travelers to some countries may also be at increased risk of exposure to vaccine-preventable illnesses. Finally, foreign students, immigrants, and refugees may be susceptible to these diseases.

A systematic approach to vaccination is necessary to ensure that every adult is appropriately protected against vaccine-preventable diseases. Every visit by an adult to a health-care provider should be an opportunity to provide this protection. However, several factors need to be considered before any patient is vaccinated. These include the susceptibility of the patient, the risk of exposure to the disease, the risk from the disease, and the benefits and risks of the immunizing agent.

Physicians should maintain detailed records containing information about each person's previous vaccinations. The National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act of 1986 (NCVIA) requires physicians and other health-care providers who administer vaccines to maintain permanent vaccination records and to report occurrences of certain adverse events specified in the Act for all vaccines containing measles, mumps, rubella, poliomyelitis, diphtheria, tetanus, and pertussis antigens for all patients, adults as well as children (Table 1). Ideally, information for all vaccines and toxoids should be recorded. Information should also include the person's history of vaccine-preventable illnesses, occupation, and life-style. Vaccines and toxoids administered at appropriate ages and intervals should be documented in writing.

Attention to factors such as military service and age may help to determine whether vaccines or toxoids are advisable for an individual. Persons who have served in the military can be considered to have been vaccinated against measles, rubella, tetanus, diphtheria, and polio. However, the practitioner should be aware that policies of the different branches of the military have varied over time and among the branches. After being administered any immunobiologic, the patient should be given written documentation of its receipt and information about which vaccines or toxoids will be needed in the future. For this purpose, a vaccination record such as the suggested form found in Appendix 3 should be used routinely.

The patient or responsible person (e.g., guardian) should be given information on the risks of immunobiologics as well as their major benefits in preventing disease, both among individuals and in the community. No formal, legally acceptable statement has been universally adopted for the private medical sector. The NCVIA requires development and use of materials providing vaccine information for all covered vaccines. All physicians must give those materials, when available, to prospective vaccinees. However, CDC has developed "Important Information Statements" for use with vaccines purchased through federal contracts. (Many of these will be replaced by "Vaccine Information Pamphlets" in April 1992.) Practitioners may wish to consider these or similar materials for patients. Examples of Important Information Statements can be obtained from state and many local health depart-

ments. Forms are not available for all vaccines, however, especially those of limited use. Regardless, the ACIP recommends that health-care providers allow ample opportunity for questions before each vaccination.

Modern immunobiologics are extremely safe and effective, but not completely so. Adverse events have been reported after administration of all immunobiologics. These adverse events range from frequent, minor, local reactions to extremely rare, severe systemic illness, such as paralysis associated with oral poliovirus vaccine, live, trivalent (OPV). Cause-and-effect relationships frequently cannot be established when adverse events occur after vaccination, because temporal association alone does not necessarily indicate causation. All temporally associated events severe enough to require the recipient to seek medical attention should be evaluated and reported in detail to the Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS) in order to improve knowledge about adverse reactions. (See "Requirements for Permanent Vaccination Records and Reporting of Adverse Events" section.)

General vaccination considerations and recommendations are found in the ACIP statement "General Recommendations on Immunization" (*1*). The following recommendations apply to persons in the indicated groups. For more detailed information on immunobiologics–including indications, side effects, adverse reactions, precautions, contraindications, dosages, and routes of administration–providers should refer to the tables and appendices at the back of this supplement. Also, package inserts for the individual products should be consulted as necessary. Appendix 4 provides a list of vaccines, toxoids, and immune globulins available in the United States as of March 1, 1991.

Reference can also be made to the *Guide for Adult Immunization* (*2*), published by the American College of Physicians, and to the recommendations of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (*3*).

Age Groups

The following text and Table 2 summarize the vaccines and toxoids recommended for most adults, by specific age groups. Table 3 summarizes the vaccines and toxoids recommended for normal infants and children. Refer to the section "Vaccine-Preventable Diseases and Their Immunobiologics" for other essential information.

Adults 18-24 Years Old

All young adults should complete a primary series of diphtheria and tetanus toxoids if they have not done so during childhood. A primary series for adults is three doses of preparations containing diphtheria and tetanus toxoids; the first two doses should be given at least 4 weeks apart and the third dose, 6-12 months after the second. Those who have completed a primary series should receive a booster dose every 10 years. Doses need not be repeated when the series schedule is delayed. The combined tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed (for adult use) (Td), should be used. Persons with unknown or uncertain histories of receiving diphtheria or tetanus toxoids should be considered unvaccinated and should receive a full three-dose primary series of Td.

Young adults should be immune to measles, rubella, and mumps. In 1989, as a result of outbreaks of measles in school and college settings, new recommendations were made to implement a routine two-dose schedule for measles-mumps-rubella vaccine, live (MMR). The schedule will usually be implemented gradually, one age group at a time, beginning with entry into kindergarten or first grade. Some areas of

the country may implement the second dose of MMR at an older age (e.g., entry into middle school or junior high school). Young adults who are attending college (or other post-high school educational institutions) or who are newly employed in situations that place them at high risk of measles transmission (e.g., health-care facilities) should have documentation of having received two doses of live MMR on or after their first birthday or other evidence of immunity. Persons born after 1956 who are traveling to areas endemic with measles should be given two doses of live MMR. All other young adults in this age group should have documentation of a single dose of live MMR on or after their first birthday, documentation of physician-diagnosed disease, or laboratory evidence of immunity. Eventually, all persons in this age group will require two doses of measles vaccine. However, until the new recommendations are fully implemented, a single dose on or after the first birthday will be sufficient evidence of immunity for most persons.

During outbreaks of measles, all persons at risk should have evidence of immunity to measles. Acceptable evidence of measles immunity consists of documentation of two doses of a live measles vaccine (preferably MMR), given at least 1 month apart after the first birthday; documentation of physician-diagnosed measles; or laboratory evidence of immunity to measles. During outbreaks of mumps and rubella, all persons at risk should have evidence of immunity to mumps and rubella. Acceptable evidence of mumps/rubella immunity consists of documentation of at least one dose of live mumps- and/or rubella-containing vaccine (preferably MMR), laboratory evidence of immunity, or physician-diagnosed mumps. Physician diagnosis is not adequate evidence of immunity against rubella.

Persons vaccinated with killed-measles-virus vaccine (available in the United States from 1963 until 1967) or with a measles vaccine of unknown type should receive two doses of live-measles-virus vaccine at least 1 month apart to prevent measles disease or atypical measles syndrome–if exposed to wild measles virus. Persons are considered immune to rubella only if they have a record of vaccination with rubella vaccine on or after their first birthday or laboratory evidence of immunity. MMR is the vaccine of choice if recipients are likely to be susceptible to more than one of the three diseases. Persons lacking adequate documentation should be vaccinated.

Adults 25-64 Years Old

All adults 25-64 years of age should have completed a primary series of diphtheria and tetanus toxoids. If needed, a primary series for adults is three doses of preparations containing diphtheria and tetanus toxoids–the first two doses given at least 4 weeks apart and the third dose given 6-12 months after the second. Those who have completed a primary series should receive a booster dose every 10 years. To enhance protection against both diseases, Td should be used. Persons with unknown or uncertain histories of receiving diphtheria or tetanus toxoids should be considered unvaccinated and should receive a full three-dose primary series of Td.

All adults born in 1957 or later who do not have a medical contraindication should receive one dose of measles vaccine unless they have a dated record of vaccination with at least one dose of live measles vaccine on or after their first birthday, documentation of physician-diagnosed disease, or laboratory evidence of immunity. Serologic studies of hospital workers indicate that up to 9.3% of persons born before 1957 were not immune to measles (*4,5*). In addition, of all measles cases reported to the CDC from 1985 through 1990, 3.7% occurred among persons born before 1957.

These data suggest that most persons born before 1957 can be considered immune to measles and do not need to be vaccinated. However, 97 (29%) of 341 health-care workers who had measles in the period 1985-1989 were born before 1957 (*6*). Therefore, because health-care workers are at particularly high risk of measles and a small proportion born before 1957 will be susceptible, vaccine should be offered to such persons if there is reason to believe that they may be susceptible.

Some adults, such as college students, persons working in health-care facilities, and international travelers, are at increased risk of measles. Such persons should have evidence of two doses of live measles vaccine or other evidence of measles immunity, if born in 1957 or later.

Although most adults are likely to have been infected naturally with mumps, mumps vaccine should be given to adults who are considered susceptible. Persons born in 1957 or later can be considered immune if they have evidence of one dose of live mumps vaccine or other evidence of mumps immunity.

Unless proof of vaccination with rubella vaccine or laboratory evidence of immunity is available, rubella vaccine is recommended for adults, especially women of childbearing age. The vaccine of choice is MMR if recipients are likely to be susceptible to more than one of these three diseases.

Adults ≥65 Years Old

All older adults should have completed a primary series of diphtheria and tetanus toxoids. If needed, a primary series for adults is three doses of preparations containing diphtheria and tetanus toxoids; the first two doses should be given at least 4 weeks apart and the third dose 6-12 months after the second. Those who have completed a primary series should receive a booster dose every 10 years. Td should be used to provide protection against both diseases. Persons with unknown or uncertain histories of receiving diphtheria or tetanus toxoids should be considered unvaccinated and should receive a full three-dose primary series of Td.

All older adults should receive influenza vaccine annually. They should also receive a single dose of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine. Revaccination should be strongly considered ≥6 years after the first dose for those at highest risk of a) fatal pneumococcal disease (such as asplenic patients) or b) rapid decline in antibody levels (e.g., transplant recipients or those with chronic renal failure or nephrotic syndrome).

Special Occupations

Persons in specific occupations may be at increased risk of exposure to certain vaccine-preventable illnesses. Such persons may need selected vaccines and toxoids in addition to those routinely recommended for their age group. Table 4 provides a summary of immunobiologics recommended for various special occupational groups. The reader is referred to the section on "Vaccine-Preventable Diseases and Their Immunobiologics" for other essential information.

Health- and Public-Safety-Related Occupations

Because of their contact with patients or infectious material from patients, many health-care workers (e.g., physicians, nurses, dental professionals, medical and nursing students, laboratory technicians, and administrative staff) and public-safety workers (e.g., police, emergency medical personnel, firefighters) are at risk for

exposure to and possible transmission of vaccine-preventable diseases. Optimal use of immunizing agents will not only safeguard the health of workers but also will protect patients from becoming infected. A consistent program of vaccinations could eliminate the problem of having susceptible health-care workers in hospitals and health departments (with the attendant risks to other workers and patients). The CDC publication *Immunization Recommendations for Health-Care Workers* (*7*) and the section below discuss this subject in detail.

Hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection is a major occupational hazard for health-care and public-safety workers. The risk of acquiring HBV infection from occupational exposures depends on the frequency of percutaneous and permucosal exposures to blood or blood products. Any health-care or public-safety worker may be at risk for HBV exposure, depending on the tasks that he or she performs. If those tasks involve contact with blood or blood-contaminated body fluids, workers should be vaccinated. Vaccination should be considered for other workers, depending on their exposure to blood and/or bodily fluids. Selected staff of institutions for the developmentally disabled may be at increased risk of HBV infection because of exposure to human bites and contact with skin lesions, saliva, and other potentially infected secretions in addition to blood. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor, is developing regulations that will require employers who have employees at risk of occupational exposure to hepatitis B to offer these employees hepatitis B (HB) vaccine at the employer's expense. These regulations are expected to accelerate and broaden the use of HB vaccine among health-care workers and to assure efforts to prevent this occupational disease.

Among health-care personnel with frequent exposure to blood, the prevalence of serologic evidence of HBV infection ranges between approximately 15% and 30%. In contrast, the prevalence in the general population averages 5%. The cost-effectiveness of serologic screening to detect susceptible individuals among health-care personnel depends on the prevalence of infection and the costs of testing and of the HB vaccine. Each institution must decide whether serologic screening is cost effective. Vaccination of persons who already have antibodies to HBV has not been shown to cause adverse effects. HB vaccine provides protection against HBV for $\geq$7 years after vaccination; booster doses are not recommended during this interval. The need for later booster doses will be assessed as additional information becomes available.

Influenza vaccination is recommended yearly for physicians, nurses, and other personnel in hospital, chronic-care, and outpatient-care settings who have contact with high-risk patients in all age groups. Those who provide essential community services (e.g., public-safety workers) may consider receiving the vaccine also. Vaccination should reduce the possibility of transmitting influenza from health-care workers to patients and reduce health-care workers' risk of illness and absenteeism due to influenza.

Transmission of rubella in health facilities (e.g., hospitals, physicians' or dentists' offices, and clinics) can disrupt hospital or office routines and cause considerable expense. Although no cases of congenital rubella syndrome (CRS) have been reported in association with rubella transmission in health facilities, therapeutic abortions have been sought by pregnant staff members after rubella infection (*8*). To prevent such situations, all medical, dental, laboratory, and other support health personnel, both male and female, who might be at risk of exposure to patients

infected with rubella or who might have contact with pregnant patients should be vaccinated. Rubella vaccine is recommended for all such personnel unless they have either proof of vaccination with rubella vaccine on or after their first birthday or laboratory evidence of immunity. The vaccine of choice is MMR if recipients are likely to be susceptible to measles and/or mumps as well as to rubella.

Measles and mumps transmission in health facilities can also be disruptive and costly. To prevent such situations, all new employees in health-care facilities who were born in 1957 or later who may have direct patient contact should be vaccinated. Such persons can be considered immune only if they have documentation of having received two doses of live measles vaccine and at least one dose of live mumps vaccine on or after their first birthday, a record of physician-diagnosed measles or mumps, or laboratory evidence of immunity. Institutions may wish to extend this requirement to all employees, not only beginning ones. If recipients are likely to be susceptible to rubella as well as to measles and mumps, MMR is the vaccine of choice. Adults born before 1957 can be considered immune to both measles and mumps because these infections were virtually universal before the availability of measles and mumps vaccines. However, because serologic studies of hospital workers indicate that up to 9.3% of those born before 1957 were not immune to measles (*4,5*) and because 97 (29%) of 341 health-care workers who had measles in the period 1985-1989 in medical facilities were born before 1957 (*6*), health facilities should consider requiring at least one dose of measles vaccine for older employees who are at risk of occupational exposure to measles and do not have proof of immunity to this disease.

Poliovirus vaccine is not routinely recommended for persons older than high-school age (≥18 years old). However, hospital personnel who have close contact with patients who may be excreting wild polioviruses and laboratory personnel who handle specimens that may contain wild polioviruses should have completed a primary series of poliovirus vaccine. For personnel who do not have proof of having completed a primary series, completion with enhanced potency inactivated poliovirus vaccine (eIPV) is recommended. This vaccine is preferred because adults have a slightly increased risk of vaccine-associated paralysis after receiving OPV. In addition, because vaccine polioviruses may be excreted by OPV recipients for ≥30 days, the use of OPV increases the risk of acquiring vaccine-associated paralytic poliomyelitis among susceptible immunocompromised OPV recipients and/or their close contacts.

Smallpox (vaccinia) vaccination is indicated only for laboratory workers involved with orthopox viruses and certain health-care workers involved in clinical trials of vaccinia recombinant vaccines. When indicated, smallpox (vaccinia) vaccination should be given at least every 10 years.

Plague vaccine is indicated for laboratory personnel working with *Yersinia pestis* possibly resistant to antimicrobial agents and for persons performing aerosol experiments with *Y. pestis*.

Anthrax vaccine is indicated for laboratory personnel working with *Bacillus anthracis*.

Preexposure rabies vaccination is indicated for laboratory workers directly involved with testing or isolating rabies virus.

Veterinarians and Animal Handlers

Veterinarians and animal handlers are at risk of rabies exposure because of occupational contact with domestic and wild animals. They should receive preexpo-

sure prophylaxis with human diploid cell rabies vaccine (HDCV). Preexposure vaccination against rabies does *not* eliminate the need for additional therapy after exposure to rabies. Preexposure vaccination does, however, simplify postexposure therapy by eliminating the need for human rabies immune globulin (HRIG) and by decreasing the number of postexposure doses of vaccine needed. Persons at continued risk of frequent exposure should receive a booster dose of HDCV every 2 years or have their serum tested for rabies antibody every 2 years; if the titer is inadequate (<5 by the rapid fluorescent-focus inhibition test), they should receive a booster dose.

Plague vaccine should be considered in the western United States for veterinarians and their assistants who may be exposed to bubonic or pneumonic infection in animals, particularly domestic cats.

Selected Field Personnel

Plague vaccine is indicated for field personnel who cannot avoid regular exposure to potentially plague-infected wild rodents and rabbits and their fleas.

Preexposure rabies vaccine prophylaxis should be considered for field personnel who are likely to have contact with potentially rabid dogs, cats, skunks, raccoons, bats, or other wildlife species.

Selected Occupations

Anthrax vaccine is indicated for individuals who come in contact in the workplace with imported animal hides, furs, bonemeal, wool, animal hair (especially goat hair), and bristles.

Sewage workers, as all other adults, should be adequately vaccinated against diphtheria and tetanus. Sewage workers are not at increased risk of polio, typhoid fever, or hepatitis A; poliovirus and typhoid vaccines and immune globulin (IG) are not routinely recommended for them.

Life-Styles

Various life-styles may increase the risk of exposure to certain vaccine-preventable illnesses. Persons with these life-styles may require vaccines in addition to those routinely recommended for their age group. Table 4 provides a summary of the vaccines recommended.

Homosexually Active Males

Homosexually active males are at high risk of HBV as well as human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection. Between 35% and 80% have serologic evidence of HBV infection. Susceptible homosexual males should be vaccinated with HB vaccine as early as possible after they begin homosexual activity because 10%-20% can be expected to acquire HBV infection each year. Because of the high prevalence of infection, serologic screening of homosexual males before vaccination may be cost effective regardless of age or length of homosexual activity. Homosexual men known to have HIV infection should be tested for antibody to hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) 1-6 months after completing the vaccine series (HB vaccine is less effective among HIV-infected persons than among similar persons without HIV infection). Revaccination with one or more doses should be considered if the level of antibody to HBsAg (anti-HBs) is <10 milli-international units [mIU]/milliliter (mL).

Injecting Drug Users

Injecting drug users are at high risk of HBV as well as HIV infection. Serologic evidence of HBV infection has been found in 60%-80% of these individuals. Efforts should be made to vaccinate susceptible users with HB vaccine as early as possible after their drug use begins, because 10%-20% can be expected to acquire HBV infection each year. Because of the high prevalence of infection, serologic screening of injecting drug users before vaccination to avoid unnecessary vaccination is cost effective. Injecting drug users with known HIV infection should be tested for antibody to HBsAg 1-6 months after completion of the vaccine series; revaccination with one or more doses should be considered if their anti-HBs level is $<$10 mIU/mL.

Drug users are also at increased risk of tetanus; their tetanus vaccination status should therefore be kept up to date with Td.

Heterosexually Active Persons

Heterosexually active persons with multiple sex partners are at increased risk of HBV infection. Vaccination is recommended for persons who are diagnosed to have other sexually transmitted diseases, for male or female prostitutes, and for persons who have had sexual activity with multiple partners during the previous 6 months.

Environmental Situations

Certain environments may place an individual at increased risk of vaccine-preventable diseases. Table 4 summarizes additional vaccines recommended for persons in selected environments. The section on "Vaccine-Preventable Diseases and Their Immunobiologics" contains other essential information.

Inmates of Long-Term Correctional Facilities

Serologic evidence of HBV infection has been found among 10%-80% of male prisoners. Although the frequency of transmission during imprisonment has not been clearly documented, the environment of long-term correctional facilities may be associated with a high risk of transmission of HBV infection because of the likelihood of homosexual behavior and of injecting drug use. In selected long-term institutional settings, prison officials may elect to undertake serologic HBV screening and vaccination programs.

Measles and rubella outbreaks have been documented in long-term correctional facilities. All inmates of such facilities should be vaccinated against measles and rubella. If recipients are likely to be susceptible to mumps as well as to measles and rubella, MMR is the vaccine of choice.

All inmates of such facilities $\geq$65 years of age and those with high-risk conditions, including HIV infection, should receive yearly influenza vaccination. Pneumococcal vaccination within the past 6 years should also be documented.

Residents of Institutions for the Developmentally Disabled

Institutions for the developmentally disabled provide a setting conducive to the transmission of HBV infection through human bites and contact with residents' blood, skin lesions, saliva, and other potentially infectious secretions. Serologic evidence of HBV infection has been found among 35%-80% of residents of such institutions. Persons newly admitted to these institutions should be vaccinated as soon as

possible. For current residents, screening and vaccination of susceptible residents is recommended. Because of the high prevalence of infection, serologic screening before vaccination of those already institutionalized may be cost effective; however, screening of new admissions very likely will not be. Residents of group homes, foster homes, and similar settings who have household contact with an HBV carrier should also be vaccinated.

Many of the residents of these institutions have chronic medical conditions that put them at risk for complications from influenza illness; therefore, all residents should receive influenza vaccine yearly.

Household Contacts of HBV Carriers

Household contacts of HBV carriers are at high risk of infection. When HBV carriers are identified through routine screening of donated blood, prenatal screening, or other screening programs, the carriers should be notified of their status. All household contacts should be tested and susceptible contacts vaccinated.

Homeless Persons

There are limited data on vaccine-preventable diseases among the homeless. However, such persons will need completed vaccinations for tetanus, diphtheria, measles, mumps, rubella, influenza, and pneumococcal disease. Also, some will be at risk for HBV infection and some will require tuberculin skin testing. The vaccination status of homeless persons should be assessed whenever they are seen in any medical setting.

Travel

The risk of acquiring illness during international travel depends on the areas to be visited and the extent to which the traveler is likely to be exposed to diseases. When considering travel, people often seek advice regarding vaccination from health-care personnel. This provides a good opportunity to review the person's vaccination status and to administer primary series or booster doses, if needed.

In most countries, measles, mumps, and rubella remain uncontrolled. Therefore, the risk of acquiring these diseases while traveling outside the United States is greater than the risk incurred within the United States. Approximately 61% of imported measles cases reported for 1985-1989 occurred among citizens returning to the United States (CDC, unpublished data). To minimize diseases imported by U.S. citizens, all persons traveling abroad should be immune to measles. Consideration should be given to providing a dose of measles vaccine to persons born in or after 1957 who travel abroad, who have not previously received two doses of measles vaccine, and who do not have other evidence of measles immunity (e.g., physician-diagnosed measles or laboratory evidence of measles immunity). If recipients are likely to be susceptible to mumps or rubella in addition to measles, MMR is the vaccine of choice. Travelers, particularly women of childbearing ages, should be immune to rubella before leaving the United States.

In developed countries such as Japan, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and European countries, the risk of acquiring other vaccine-preventable diseases such as poliomyelitis, diphtheria, and tetanus is usually no greater than the risk incurred while traveling in the United States. In contrast, travelers to developing countries are at increased risk of exposure to many infections, including wild polioviruses and

diphtheria. Accordingly, such travelers should be immune to poliomyelitis and diphtheria in particular.

For protection against poliomyelitis, unvaccinated adults should receive at least two doses of eIPV 1 month apart, preferably a complete primary series, before traveling to a developing country or any country with endemic polio; eIPV is preferred because the risk of vaccine-associated paralysis is slightly higher for adults than for children. If travel plans do not permit this interval, a single dose of either OPV or eIPV is recommended. For adults previously incompletely vaccinated with OPV or inactivated poliovirus vaccine (IPV), the remaining doses of either vaccine required for completion of the primary series should be given, regardless of the interval since the last dose or the type of vaccine previously received. Travelers to developing countries who have previously completed a primary series of OPV should receive a single supplementary dose of OPV. Those who have previously received a primary series of IPV should receive a single supplementary dose of either OPV or eIPV. The need for further doses of either vaccine has not been established.

Persons whose age or health status places them at increased risk of complications from influenza illness and who are planning travel to the tropics at any time of year or the southern hemisphere during April through September should review their influenza vaccination history. If not vaccinated during the previous fall or winter, such persons should consider influenza vaccination before travel. Persons in the high-risk categories should be especially encouraged to receive the most currently available vaccine. Persons at high risk given the previous season's vaccine in preparation for travel should be revaccinated in the fall or winter with the current vaccine and therefore may receive two doses of influenza vaccine within 1 year.

Selective vaccination of travelers with vaccines against yellow fever, cholera, typhoid, plague, meningococcal disease, rabies, or HBV infection, or administration of IG to prevent hepatitis A, is recommended on the basis of known or perceived disease-specific risks in the country or countries to be visited and the type and duration of travel within a country. For cholera and yellow fever, vaccination requirements may have been established by the country to be visited. Countries currently reporting yellow fever, cholera, and plague are identified biweekly in the *Summary of Health Information for International Travel.** Information on known or possibly infected areas is published annually in *Health Information for International Travel,** which also lists specific requirements for cholera and yellow fever vaccinations for each country. All state health departments and many county and city health departments receive both publications. They may also be obtained by calling CDC Information Services at 404-639-1819. For entry into countries requiring yellow fever or cholera vaccination, travelers must have an International Certificate of Vaccination validated by an appropriate authority. State or local health departments can provide the addresses of persons or centers able to validate certificates.

Additional information on specific vaccine-preventable illnesses that a traveler might encounter is provided in the sections describing specific vaccines.

Foreign Students, Immigrants, and Refugees

In many countries, children and adolescents are not routinely vaccinated against diphtheria, tetanus, measles, mumps, rubella, and poliomyelitis. As a result, persons

*Published by CDC's National Center for Prevention Services, Division of Quarantine, 1600 Clifton Road, N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30333.

entering the United States as college or postgraduate students, immigrants, or refugees may be susceptible to one or more of these diseases.

Refugees from areas of high HBV endemicity (e.g., Southeast Asia) should be screened for HBsAg and anti-HBs. Susceptible household and sexual contacts of HBsAg carriers should receive HB vaccine.

Unless foreign students, immigrants, and refugees can provide a vaccination record documenting the receipt of recommended vaccines or toxoids at appropriate ages and intervals or laboratory evidence of immunity, they should receive the appropriate vaccines for their age, as noted in the "Age Groups" section and in Table 2.

Special Health Status

Some vaccines may be contraindicated for persons with certain health problems; other vaccines may be indicated because of an underlying health condition. Table 5 provides a summary of immunobiologics indicated or contraindicated for persons with selected health problems.

Pregnancy

When any vaccine or toxoid is to be given during pregnancy, delaying until the second or third trimester, when possible, is a reasonable precaution to minimize concern about possible teratogenicity.

Pregnant women not vaccinated previously against tetanus and diphtheria should receive two doses of Td, properly spaced. Those who have previously received one or two doses of tetanus or diphtheria toxoid should complete their primary series during pregnancy. A primary series is three doses of preparations containing diphtheria and tetanus toxoids, with the first two doses given at least 4 weeks apart and the third dose given 6-12 months after the second. Pregnant women who have completed a primary series should receive a booster dose of Td if $\geq$10 years have elapsed since their last dose.

Because of a theoretical risk to the developing fetus, live-virus vaccines usually should not be given to pregnant women or to those likely to become pregnant within 3 months. If, however, immediate protection against poliomyelitis or yellow fever is needed because of imminent exposure, OPV or yellow fever vaccine may be given. If the only reason to vaccinate a pregnant woman with yellow fever vaccine is an international travel requirement, efforts should be made to obtain a waiver letter. The ACIP strongly recommends that rubella vaccine be administered in the postpartum period to women not known to be immune, preferably before discharge from the hospital.

Data are not available on the safety of HB vaccines for the developing fetus. Because the vaccines contain only noninfectious HBsAg particles, the fetus should not be at risk. In contrast, HBV infection in a pregnant woman may result in severe disease for the mother and chronic infection of the newborn. Therefore, pregnancy or lactation should not be considered a contraindication to the use of this vaccine for persons who are otherwise eligible. Prenatal screening of all pregnant women for HBsAg is recommended. Such screening identifies those who are HBsAg positive and allows treatment of their newborns with hepatitis B immune globulin (HBIG) and HB vaccine, a regimen that is 85%-95% effective in preventing the development of chronic carriage of the HBV.

Pregnant women who have other medical conditions that increase their risks for complications from influenza should be vaccinated; the vaccine is considered safe for

pregnant women. Administering the vaccine after the first trimester is a reasonable precaution to minimize any concern over the theoretical risk of teratogenicity. However, it is undesirable to delay vaccinating pregnant women who have high-risk conditions and who will still be in the first trimester of pregnancy when the influenza season begins.

The safety of pneumococcal vaccine for pregnant women has not been evaluated. Ideally, women at high risk of pneumococcal disease should be vaccinated before pregnancy.

Information about immunobiologics and vaccine-preventable diseases during pregnancy is summarized in Appendix 5.

Conditions that Compromise the Immune System

Persons receiving immunosuppressive therapies or with conditions that compromise their immune responses (e.g., leukemia, lymphoma, generalized malignancy, and HIV infection) should receive annual influenza vaccinations with the currently formulated vaccine. Persons with these conditions have been associated with increased risk of pneumococcal disease or its complications and should receive a single dose of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine; revaccination should be considered 6 years after the first dose. *Haemophilus influenzae* type b (Hib) conjugate vaccine (HbCV) is of unproven benefit in immunocompromised persons but may be considered for those with anatomic or functional asplenia or HIV infection. The effectiveness of these vaccines among such persons may be limited, but the risk of disease is substantial and adverse reactions are minimal.

Bacille Calmette-Guerin (BCG), oral typhoid vaccine, or live-virus vaccines should not be given to persons who are immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases, leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or who are immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. However, susceptible patients with leukemia in remission who have not had chemotherapy for at least 3 months may receive live-virus vaccines. The exact interval between discontinuing immunosuppressives and regaining the ability to respond to individual vaccines is not known. Estimates of experts vary from 3 months to 1 year (*9*). In addition, persons with asymptomatic HIV infection should be vaccinated against measles, mumps, and rubella. Such vaccination should be considered for persons with symptomatic HIV infection because of the danger of serious or fatal measles and the accumulating evidence of the safety of administering MMR to these patients (Table 6).

Short-term (<2-week) corticosteroid therapy, topical steroid therapy (e.g., nasal or skin), and intra-articular, bursal, or tendon injections with corticosteroids should not be immunosuppressive and do not contraindicate vaccination with live-virus vaccines. Vaccination should be avoided if systemic immunosuppressive levels are achieved by topical application.

Vaccines given to immunocompromised patients cannot be assumed to be as effective as when given to normal individuals. When available, postvaccination antibody titrations can be done, but, in the absence of specific antibody information, appropriate immune globulins should be considered for exposures to vaccine-preventable diseases, as discussed in the "Immune Globulins" section.

Hemodialysis and Transplantation

Persons receiving hemodialysis have been at high risk of infection with HBV, although environmental control measures have reduced this risk during the past decade. Nationwide, an estimated 15% of hemodialysis patients have serologic evidence of HBV infection, and routine serologic screening of hemodialysis patients is currently recommended. Susceptible patients who will soon require or are currently receiving long-term hemodialysis should receive three doses of HB vaccine as soon as possible. Larger doses (two to four times those for healthy adults) and/or increased numbers of doses are recommended for these patients because of lower vaccine immunogenicity. The individual manufacturer's vaccine package inserts should be inspected to learn the proper dosages of each vaccine. Postvaccination screening to demonstrate antibody to HBsAg is recommended in this group. Approximately 60% of hemodialysis patients who receive recommended doses of HB vaccine develop protective antibodies against HBV. Revaccination with one or more additional doses should be considered for persons who do not respond to vaccination. In hemodialysis patients, protection lasts only as long as anti-HBs levels remain >10 mIU/mL. Such patients should be tested for anti-HBs annually and revaccinated when anti-HBs declines below this level.

Because renal transplant recipients and persons with chronic renal disease are at increased risk of adverse consequences (including transplant rejection) from infections of the lower respiratory tract, these persons should receive annual influenza vaccination with the current formulated vaccine. Because these patients are also at increased risk of developing pneumococcal infection and experiencing more severe pneumococcal disease, they should receive pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine.

Splenic Dysfunction or Anatomic Asplenia

Persons with splenic dysfunction or anatomic asplenia are at increased risk of contracting fatal pneumococcal bacteremia and should receive pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine. They are also at risk for meningococcal bacteremia and should receive meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine. The theoretical increased risk for invasive Hib disease suggests that such persons may be considered for HbCV. Persons scheduled for elective splenectomy should receive both pneumococcal and meningococcal polysaccharide vaccines at least 2 weeks before the operation.

Factor VIII and IX Deficiencies

Patients with clotting disorders who receive factor VIII or IX concentrates have an increased risk of HBV infection. Such patients without serologic markers for hepatitis B should be vaccinated against hepatitis B before receiving any blood products. To avoid hemorrhagic complications, vaccination should be given subcutaneously (SC), rather than intramuscularly (IM) as in the nonhemophilic patient. Prevaccination serologic screening for HBV markers is recommended for patients who have already received multiple infusions of these products.

Chronic Alcoholism

Persons with chronic alcoholism may be at increased risk of contracting a pneumococcal infection or having a more severe pneumococcal illness. Such persons, especially those with cirrhosis, should receive pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine.

High-Risk Diseases

Persons with disease conditions that increase the risk of adverse consequences from lower-respiratory-tract infections should receive annual influenza vaccination with the current formulated vaccine. These conditions include the following: acquired or congenital heart disease with actual or potentially altered circulatory dynamics; any chronic disorder or condition that compromises pulmonary function; diabetes mellitus or other metabolic diseases that increase the likelihood that infections will be more severe; chronic renal disease with azotemia or nephrotic syndrome; and chronic hemoglobinopathies, such as sickle cell disease.

Some chronic illnesses (e.g., chronic pulmonary disease, congestive heart failure, diabetes mellitus) predispose individuals to an increased risk of pneumococcal illness or its complications. Such persons should receive pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine.

REQUIREMENTS FOR PERMANENT VACCINATION RECORDS AND REPORTING ADVERSE EVENTS

NCVIA requires physicians and other health-care providers who administer vaccines to maintain permanent vaccination records and to report occurrences of certain adverse events specified in the Act (Table 1). The vaccines and toxoids to which these requirements apply are measles, mumps, and rubella single-antigen vaccines and combination vaccines (MMR, measles, rubella vaccine, live [MR]); diphtheria and tetanus toxoids, adsorbed (pediatric) (DT); Td; tetanus toxoid, adsorbed (T); OPV; IPV; diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and pertussis vaccine, adsorbed (pediatric) (DTP); and pertussis vaccine (P).

Requirements for Recording

All health-care providers who administer one or more of these vaccines or toxoids are required to ensure that the recipient's permanent medical record (or a permanent office log or file) states the date the vaccine was administered, the vaccine manufacturer, the vaccine lot number, the name, the address, and the title of the person administering the vaccine. The term *health-care provider* is defined as any licensed health-care professional, organization, or institution, whether private or public (including federal, state, and local departments and agencies), under whose authority a specified vaccine is administered.

Requirements for Reporting Adverse Events

Health-care providers are required to report selected events occurring after vaccination to the Vaccine Adverse Events Reporting System (VAERS).

Reportable adverse events are shown in Table 1 and include events described in the vaccine manufacturer's package insert as contraindications to receiving additional doses of vaccine.

Adverse events other than those listed on Table 1 or occurring after administration of other vaccines, especially events that are serious or unusual, can also be reported to VAERS. VAERS forms and instructions are available in the *FDA Drug Bulletin* (Food and Drug Administration) and the *Physicians' Desk Reference* or by calling VAERS at 1-800-822-7967.

Vaccine Injury Compensation

The National Vaccine Injury Compensation Program is a system under which compensation can be paid on behalf of an individual who died or was injured as a result of being given a vaccine. The program is intended as an alternative to civil litigation under the traditional torts system in that negligence need not be proven. The program was created by NCVIA and became effective on October 1, 1988.

The law established a vaccine injury table (Table 1), which lists the vaccines covered by the program as well as the injuries, disabilities, illnesses, and conditions (including death) for which compensation may be paid. The program also sets out the period of time during which the first symptom or significant aggravation of the injury must appear. This period often differs from that required for reporting. Persons may be compensated for an injury listed in Table 1 or one that can be demonstrated to result from administration of a listed vaccine. Additional information about the program is available from:

Administrator
National Vaccine Injury Compensation Program
Health Resources and Services Administration
6001 Montrose Road, Room 702
Rockville, MD 20852
Telephone: (301) 443-6593

Persons wishing to file a claim for a vaccine injury should call or write to:

U.S. Claims Court
717 Madison Place, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20005
Telephone: (202) 633-7257

VACCINE-PREVENTABLE DISEASES AND THEIR IMMUNOBIOLOGICS

Vaccines, toxoids, and immune globulins are available for use in preventing many diseases. These diseases and their specific immunobiologics are presented in this section. For each immunobiologic, the dosage, route of delivery, indications for use, side effects, adverse reactions, precautions, and contraindications are described here. These are also summarized in Table 7.

Toxoids

Diphtheria

The occurrence of diphtheria has decreased dramatically in the United States, largely because of the widespread use of diphtheria toxoid. Only 11 cases of respiratory diphtheria were reported in the period 1985-1989. Seven of these 11 cases occurred among adults ≥20 years of age, and three among adults ≥60 years of age. Diphtheria occurs primarily among unvaccinated or inadequately vaccinated individuals. Limited serosurveys done since 1977 indicate that 22%-62% of adults 18-39

years of age and 41%-84% of those ≥60 years of age lack protective levels of circulating antitoxin against diphtheria (*10-13*).

Diphtheria toxoid. Complete and appropriately timed vaccination is at least 85% effective in preventing diphtheria. The combined preparation Td is recommended for use among adults because a large proportion of them lack protective levels of circulating antibody against tetanus (*10-13*). Furthermore, Td contains much less diphtheria toxoid than other diphtheria toxoid-containing products, and, as a result, reactions to the diphtheria component are less likely. Vaccination with any diphtheria toxoid does not, however, prevent or eliminate carriage of *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*.

Toxoid indications. All adults lacking a completed primary series of diphtheria and tetanus toxoids should complete the series with Td. A primary series for adults is three doses of preparations containing diphtheria and tetanus toxoids, with the first two doses given at least 4 weeks apart and the third dose given 6-12 months after the second. All adults for whom ≥10 years have elapsed since completion of their primary series or since their last booster dose should receive a dose of Td. Thereafter, a booster dose of Td should be administered every 10 years. There is no need to repeat doses if the schedule for the primary series or booster doses is delayed.

Tetanus

The occurrence of tetanus has decreased dramatically, largely because of the widespread use of tetanus toxoid. Nevertheless, the number of cases remained relatively constant from 1986 through 1989, during which 48-64 cases were reported annually. Tetanus occurs almost exclusively among unvaccinated or inadequately vaccinated persons. Immune pregnant women transfer temporary protection against tetanus to their infants through transplacental maternal antibody.

In the period 1982-1989, persons ≥20 years of age accounted for 95% of the 513 reported tetanus cases for which patient ages were known; persons ≥60 years of age accounted for 59%. The age distribution of persons who died from tetanus was similar. Serosurveys done since 1977 indicate that 6%-11% of adults 18-39 years of age and 49%-66% of those ≥60 years of age lack protective levels of circulating antitoxin against tetanus (*10-13*). Although surveys of emergency rooms suggest that only 1%-6% of all persons who receive medical care for injuries that can lead to tetanus receive inadequate prophylaxis (*14*), in 1987-1988, 81% of the people who developed tetanus after an acute injury and sought medical care did not receive adequate prophylaxis as recommended by the ACIP (*14*).

Tetanus toxoid. Complete and appropriately timed vaccination is nearly 100% effective in preventing tetanus. Td is the preferred preparation for active tetanus immunization of adults because a large proportion of them also lack protective levels of circulating antitoxin against diphtheria (*10-13*).

Toxoid indications. All adults lacking a complete primary series of diphtheria and tetanus toxoids should complete the series with Td. A primary series for adults is three doses of preparations containing tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, with the first two doses given at least 4 weeks apart and the third dose given 6-12 months after the second. Persons who have served in the military can be considered to have received a primary series of diphtheria and tetanus toxoids. The practitioner should be aware that policies of the different branches of the military have varied among themselves

and over time. All adults for whom ≥10 years have elapsed since completion of their primary series or since their last booster dose should receive a booster dose of Td. Thereafter, a booster dose of Td should be administered every 10 years. Doses need not be repeated if the primary schedule for the series or booster doses is delayed.

The recommended pediatric schedule for DTP includes a booster dose at age 4-6 years. The first Td booster is recommended at age 14-16 years (10 years after the dose at age 4-6 years). One means of ensuring that persons continue to receive boosters every 10 years is to vaccinate persons routinely at mid-decade ages (e.g., 25 years of age, 35 years of age).

For wound management, the need for active immunization, with or without passive immunization, depends on the condition of the wound and the patient's vaccination history. A summary of the indications for active and passive immunization is provided in Table 8. Only rarely have cases of tetanus occurred among persons with a documented primary series of toxoid injections.

Evidence indicates that complete primary vaccination with tetanus toxoid provides long-lasting protection (≥10 years among most recipients). Consequently, after complete primary tetanus vaccination, boosters are recommended at 10-year intervals. For clean and minor wounds occurring during the 10-year interval, no additional booster is recommended. For other wounds, a booster is appropriate if the patient has not received tetanus toxoid within the preceding 5 years. Antitoxin antibodies develop rapidly in persons who have previously received at least two doses of tetanus toxoid.

Persons who have not completed a full primary series of injections or whose vaccination status is unknown or uncertain may require tetanus toxoid and passive immunization at the time of wound cleaning and debridement. Ascertaining the interval since the most recent toxoid dose is not sufficient. A careful attempt should be made to determine whether a patient has previously completed primary vaccination and, if not, how many doses have been given. Persons with unknown or uncertain previous vaccination histories should be considered to have had no previous tetanus toxoid doses.

In managing the wounds of adults, Td is the preferred preparation for active tetanus immunization. This toxoid preparation is also used to enhance protection against diphtheria, because a large proportion of adults are susceptible. Thus, if advantage is taken of visits for care of acute health problems, such as for wound management, some patients who otherwise would remain susceptible can be protected against both diseases. Primary vaccination should ultimately be completed for persons documented to have received fewer than the recommended number of doses, including doses given as part of wound management.

If passive immunization is needed, human tetanus immune globulin (TIG) is the product of choice. The currently recommended prophylactic dose of TIG for wounds of average severity is 250 units IM. When T or Td and TIG are given concurrently, separate syringes and separate sites should be used. Most experts consider the use of adsorbed toxoid mandatory in this situation.

Toxoid Side Effects and Adverse Reactions

Local reactions (usually erythema and induration, with or without tenderness) can occur after Td is administered. Fever and other systemic symptoms are less common.

Arthus-type hypersensitivity reactions, characterized by severe local reactions starting 2-8 hours after an injection and often associated with fever and malaise, may occur, particularly among persons who have received multiple boosters of tetanus toxoid, adsorbed (T).

Rarely, severe systemic reactions, such as generalized urticaria, anaphylaxis, or neurologic complications, have been reported after administration of tetanus and diphtheria toxoids. Peripheral neuropathy has been reported rarely after administration of T, although a causal relationship has not been established.

Toxoid Precautions and Contraindications

Although no evidence suggests that diphtheria and tetanus toxoids are teratogenic, waiting until the second trimester of pregnancy to administer Td is a reasonable precaution.

A history of a neurologic reaction or a severe hypersensitivity reaction (e.g., generalized urticaria or anaphylaxis) after a previous dose is a contraindication to diphtheria and tetanus toxoids. Local side effects alone do not preclude continued use. If a prior systemic reaction suggests allergic hypersensitivity, appropriate skin testing to document immediate hypersensitivity may be useful before T vaccination is discontinued. Protocols exist for using both Td and single-antigen tetanus toxoids for skin testing (*15*). Mild, nonspecific skin-test reactivity to T toxoid is common. Most vaccinees develop a delayed but inconsequential cutaneous hypersensitivity to the toxoid.

Persons experiencing severe Arthus-type hypersensitivity reactions to a dose of T usually have very high serum tetanus antitoxin levels and should not be given even emergency booster doses of Td more frequently than every 10 years.

If a contraindication to using preparations containing T exists in a person who has not completed a primary immunizing course of T and other than a clean minor wound is sustained, only passive immunization should be given using TIG.

Although a minor illness, such as a mild upper respiratory infection, should not be cause for postponing vaccination, a severe febrile illness is reason to defer routine vaccination.

Live-Virus Vaccines

Measles

Before the introduction of measles vaccine in 1963, approximately 500,000 cases of measles and 500 measles-associated deaths were reported annually in the United States. Because of the widespread use of measles vaccine, the number of reported measles cases decreased to an all-time low of 1,497 in 1983. From 1984 through 1988, the annual number of reported measles cases averaged 3,600, which represents $<1\%$ of the cases reported annually in the prevaccine era. In 1989 and 1990, a substantial increase in cases was reported, primarily because of a large number of outbreaks among unvaccinated preschool-age children and vaccinated high-school and college-age students. The 27,786 cases provisionally reported in 1990 represent the largest number of cases reported in any year since 1978. Measles cases were reported from 49 states and the District of Columbia. Adults $\geq$20 years of age accounted for 22% of cases, of which 67% were not appropriately vaccinated (unvaccinated with vaccine indicated). Twenty-five percent of these adults with measles required $\geq$1 day of

hospitalization. A provisional total of 130 measles-associated deaths was reported in 1989 and 1990; 36 (28%) of these were persons ≥20 years of age. At least 267 measles outbreaks were reported; 17 (6%) occurred on college campuses. Two percent of reported cases were among college students or were epidemiologically linked to campus outbreaks.

Encephalitis or death follows measles disease in approximately one case per 1,000. Aside from infants, the risk of encephalitis is greatest among adult patients.

Measles illness during pregnancy increases rates of spontaneous abortion, premature labor, and low birth weight for infants. Although cases of congenital malformation after measles infection during pregnancy have been reported, no specific syndrome has been demonstrated.

Measles vaccine. Measles vaccine produces a mild or inapparent noncommunicable infection. A single subcutaneously administered dose of live measles vaccine provides durable protection against measles illness for ≥95% of susceptible children vaccinated at ≥15 months, extending probably for their lifetime. The vaccine of choice is MMR.

Vaccine indications. All adults born in 1957 or later who do not have a medical contraindication should receive one dose of measles vaccine unless they have a dated record of vaccination with at least one dose of live measles vaccine on or after their first birthday, documentation of physician-diagnosed disease, or laboratory evidence of immunity. Most persons born before 1957 can be considered immune and do not need vaccination. Of all measles cases reported to CDC from 1985 through 1990, 96.3% occurred among persons born in 1957 or later. However, because a small proportion will be susceptible, vaccine should be offered to such individuals, particularly health-care workers, if there is reason to believe that they may be susceptible. Serologic studies of hospital workers indicate that up to 9.3% of persons born before 1957 were not immune to measles (*4,5*). Ninety-seven (29%) of 341 health-care workers who developed measles in the period 1985-1989 were born before 1957 (*6*).

As noted above, a single dose of live measles vaccine given on or after the first birthday can be expected to provide long-lasting immunity to measles in at least 95% of recipients. In most situations, a high rate of vaccination resulting in 95% of the population being immune is sufficient to prevent transmission of measles. However, in some circumstances, 5% susceptibility provides enough nonimmune persons to sustain transmission of measles. This situation occurs most commonly in school and college settings, where large numbers of young adults congregate. Other circumstances in which transmission may occur despite high levels of immunity are in hospitals and other health-care facilities and among persons traveling in places where measles is endemic. In these situations, assuring high levels of immunity to measles among vaccinees by providing a second dose of measles vaccine is desirable. The two-dose schedule is expected to provide protection to most persons who do not respond to their initial vaccination.

Entrants into colleges, universities, and other institutions of post-high school education as well as employees in health-care facilities who do not have evidence of immunity to measles (documented physician-diagnosed measles or laboratory evidence of immunity) should be required to provide documentation of two doses of measles vaccine on or after their first birthday. Use of MMR is preferred for both

vaccine doses to assure immunity to all three viruses. Individuals who have no documentation of ever having received any doses of measles vaccine and who do not have other evidence of measles immunity should be given one dose of measles vaccine on entry into college or when beginning employment; they should be revaccinated with a second dose not less than 1 month later. If feasible, colleges and health-care facilities may wish to extend this requirement to all students and employees.

During outbreaks of measles in schools, colleges, or health-care facilities, all persons born in 1957 or later who cannot provide evidence of receiving two doses of measles vaccine or other evidence of measles immunity should receive one dose of measles-containing vaccine. Those persons should receive their second dose of vaccine not less than 1 month later. Because some medical personnel who have acquired measles in medical facilities were born before 1957, vaccination of older employees who may have occupational exposure to measles should also be considered during outbreaks.

An estimated 600,000-900,000 persons in the United States received killed measles vaccine in the period 1963-1967. Individuals who received killed measles vaccine, killed measles vaccine followed within 3 months by live measles vaccine, measles vaccine of unknown type in the period 1963-1967, or vaccine before their first birthday should be considered unvaccinated and should receive at least one dose of live measles vaccine. If these persons are beginning college or other post-high school education or beginning employment in a medical setting, they should receive two doses of measles vaccine at least 1 month apart, as described above.

Because the risk of acquiring measles outside the United States is greater than the risk incurred in the United States, travelers should be immune to measles before leaving the United States. Consideration should be given to providing a dose of measles vaccine to persons born during or after 1957 who travel abroad, who have not previously received two doses of measles vaccine, and who do not have other evidence of measles immunity.

Young adults who are exposed to measles and who have no or uncertain documentation of live measles vaccination on or after their first birthday, no record of physician-diagnosed measles, and no laboratory evidence of immunity should be vaccinated within 72 hours after exposure; vaccination is most likely to be protective during that time. If the exposure did not result in infection, the vaccine should induce protection against subsequent measles infection. An acceptable alternative is to use immune globulin (IG), which can prevent or modify infection if administered within 6 days after exposure. This alternative is principally indicated when measles vaccine is contraindicated. IG should not be used in an attempt to control measles outbreaks. The recommended dose of IG is 0.25 mL/kg IM, not to exceed 15 mL. Live measles vaccine should be given 3 months after IG is administered, by which time the passive measles antibodies should have disappeared. Because postexposure vaccination or administration of IG is not completely effective, medical personnel should be removed from patient contact 5-21 days after exposure.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. A temperature of ≥103 F (39.4 C) may develop among approximately 5%-15% of vaccinees, usually beginning between the fifth and twelfth days after vaccination; fever usually lasts 1-2 days and, rarely, up to 5 days.

Rashes have been reported among approximately 5% of vaccinees. Encephalitis after measles vaccination is extremely rare, and its incidence cannot be discerned from the background incidence rate of encephalitis of an unknown etiology. The incidence of postvaccination encephalitis is much lower than the incidence after natural measles.

Reactions after live measles vaccination occur among 4%-55% of prior recipients of killed measles vaccine. The reactions are generally mild, consisting of a local reaction with or without a low-grade fever of 1-2 days duration. Such reactions can be fairly severe but are milder than atypical measles syndrome, an illness that may affect prior recipients of killed measles vaccine who are exposed to natural measles.

No evidence suggests increased risk from live measles vaccination among persons who are already immune to measles as a result of either previous vaccination or natural disease.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Vaccination should not be postponed because of a minor illness, such as a mild upper-respiratory infection. However, vaccination of persons with severe febrile illnesses should be postponed until recovery. Vaccine should be given 14 days before–or deferred for at least 6 weeks and preferably 3 months after–a person has received IG, whole blood, or other blood products containing antibody.

Because of a theoretical risk to the developing fetus, measles vaccine should not be given to pregnant women.

Measles vaccine also should not be given to persons who are immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases, leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or who are immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. However, persons with leukemia who are in remission and have not received chemotherapy for at least 3 months and HIV-infected persons should be vaccinated against measles, if considered susceptible. (See "Conditions that Compromise the Immune System" and Tables 5 and 6.)

No evidence suggests that live measles vaccine exacerbates tuberculosis. If tuberculin skin testing is needed, the testing should be done on the day of vaccination and read 48-72 hours later. A recent vaccinee should wait 4-6 weeks after receiving measles vaccine before a tuberculin skin test is administered, because measles vaccination may temporarily suppress tuberculin reactivity.

Persons with a history of any sign or symptom of an anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of the mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after ingestion of eggs or receipt of neomycin should be given measles vaccine only with extreme caution. Protocols have been developed for vaccinating such persons (*16*). Persons with reactions that are not anaphylactic are not at increased risk and can be vaccinated.

Mumps

The reported occurrence of mumps cases in the United States has decreased steadily since the introduction of live mumps vaccine. In 1985, a record low of 2,982 cases was reported; this number represented a 98% decline from the 185,691 cases reported in 1967, the year live mumps vaccine was licensed. However, reported cases increased to 7,790 in 1986, followed by 12,848 cases in 1987. In 1988, 1989, and 1990, totals of 4,866, 5,712, and 5,075 cases, respectively, were reported. Largely because of expense, mumps vaccine was not recommended by the ACIP for routine use until

1977, which led to the development of a relatively underimmunized cohort of teenagers and young adults (*17*). Data from the U.S. Immunization Survey suggest that only approximately 50% of persons of college age in 1986 had received mumps vaccine. In 1989, 38% of reported mumps cases for whom age was known occurred among persons ≥15 years of age, compared with 12% in 1977.

Although mumps disease is generally self limiting, meningeal signs may appear in up to 15% of cases, and orchitis in 20%-30% of clinical cases among postpubertal males. Sterility is a rare sequela of mumps orchitis among males. Unilateral sensorineural deafness occurs at a rate of one case per 20,000 cases of mumps.

Mumps vaccine. Live mumps vaccine has been available since 1967. A single dose of live mumps vaccine administered SC provides protective and long-lasting levels of antibody in >90% of recipients. Clinical vaccine efficacy reports range between 75% and 95%. If recipients are likely to be susceptible to measles and/or rubella as well as to mumps, MMR is the vaccine of choice.

Vaccine indications. Mumps vaccine is indicated for all adults believed to be susceptible. Persons should be considered susceptible to mumps unless they have documentation of physician-diagnosed mumps, adequate immunization with live mumps vaccine on or after their first birthday, or laboratory evidence of immunity. Most adults born before 1957 are likely to have been infected naturally and can be considered immune, even if they did not have clinically recognizable mumps disease. Killed mumps vaccine was available from 1950 until 1978. Persons who received killed mumps vaccine might benefit from vaccination with live mumps vaccine. Revaccination with MMR is recommended under certain circumstances for measles (see "Measles" section) and may also be important for mumps because recent studies have shown that mumps can occur in highly vaccinated populations. Persons who are unsure of their mumps disease/vaccination history should be vaccinated.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Parotitis and fever after vaccination have been reported rarely. Allergic reactions including rash, pruritus, and purpura have been associated temporally with mumps vaccination but are uncommon, usually mild, and of brief duration. The frequency of reported central nervous system (CNS) dysfunction after mumps vaccination is not greater than the observed background incidence rate in the general population.

Because of the recommendation to use MMR for revaccination against measles, many persons will receive two doses of live mumps vaccine. No evidence suggests an increased risk from live mumps vaccination among persons who are already immune to mumps as a result of either previous vaccination or natural disease.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Vaccine should be given at least 14 days before, or deferred for at least 6 weeks–and preferably 3 months—after a person has received IG, whole blood, or other blood products containing antibody.

Because of the theoretical risk of fetal harm after administration of a live-virus vaccine to a pregnant woman, avoiding administering mumps vaccine to pregnant women is prudent.

Mumps vaccine should not be given to persons who are immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases, leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or to persons who are immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. Mumps vaccine

should be given to asymptomatic HIV-infected individuals and may be considered for those who are symptomatic. (See "Conditions that Compromise the Immune System" and Tables 5 and 6.) Persons with a history of any sign or symptom of an anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of the mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after ingestion of eggs or receipt of neomycin should be vaccinated only with extreme caution. Protocols have been developed for vaccinating persons with severe egg allergy (*16*). Persons with reactions that are not anaphylactic are not at increased risk and can be vaccinated.

Rubella

Preventing fetal infection and consequent CRS are the objectives of rubella immunization. Fetal infection occurring during the first trimester of pregnancy can lead to CRS in up to 80% of fetuses. Also, fetal death because of miscarriage or therapeutic abortion after maternal rubella disease or exposure during the first trimester continues to occur frequently.

The number of reported rubella cases has decreased steadily from >56,000 cases in 1969, the year rubella vaccine was licensed, to 225 cases in 1988. Until the mid-1970s, the strategy was to vaccinate all children; this strategy dramatically reduced the incidence of rubella but had less impact on older age groups, resulting in an increased proportion of cases in adolescents and adults. During the period 1976-1979, >70% of the reported rubella cases occurred among persons ≥15 years of age. During 1980 to 1990, this percentage varied widely, reaching a low of 38% in 1988. However, a fivefold increase in rubella incidence occurred between 1988 and 1990. Provisional data indicate that incidence rose sharply among persons ≥15 years of age to approximately 57% of 931 cases (with known age) in 1990. A cluster of at least 11 CRS cases among infants born in 1990 was reported to the National CRS Registry. Increased efforts to increase delivery of vaccine to college-age and older persons have led to the current decline in the incidence rates for these age groups. However, an estimated 6%-11% of young adults remain susceptible to rubella, and limited outbreaks continue to be reported in universities, colleges, and places of employment–notably hospitals.

Vaccination of young children has prevented widespread epidemics of rubella and of CRS and eventually will lead to the elimination of CRS as vaccinated cohorts enter the childbearing age. However, increased efforts to ensure that all adults, particularly women of childbearing age, are vaccinated will hasten the elimination of rubella and CRS in the United States. Additional aids to eliminate rubella and CRS include achieving and maintaining high vaccination levels, maintaining vigorous surveillance, and practicing aggressive outbreak control.

Rubella vaccine. A single SC-administered dose of live, attenuated rubella vaccine provides long-term (probably lifetime) immunity among approximately 95% of vaccinees. Moreover, there has been no identified transmission of vaccine virus in studies of >1,200 susceptible household contacts of vaccinees and in >20 years of experience with live rubella vaccine. If recipients are likely to be susceptible to measles and/or mumps as well as to rubella, MMR is the vaccine of choice.

Vaccine indications. Rubella vaccine is recommended for adults, particularly females, unless proof of immunity is available (i.e., documented rubella vaccination on or after the first birthday or positive results from a serologic test) or unless the

vaccine is specifically contraindicated. In particular, nonpregnant susceptible women of childbearing age should be provided rubella vaccination a) during routine internal medicine and gynecologic outpatient care, b) during routine care in a family planning clinic, c) after premarital screening, d) before discharge from a hospital for any reason, and e) after childbirth or abortion. Ideally, any contact with the health-care system should be used as an opportunity to vaccinate susceptible women. Also, evidence of rubella immunity should be required for all persons in colleges and universities. Health-care programs in workplaces and in other places where women of childbearing age congregate should ensure that the vaccination status of every employee is evaluated and that rubella vaccination is made available. All hospital personnel (male and female) who might be at risk of exposure to patients infected with rubella or who might have contact with pregnant patients or personnel should be immune to rubella. Consideration should be given to making rubella immunity a condition for employment. Finally, since the risk of acquiring rubella while traveling outside the United States is greater than the risk incurred within the United States, all women travelers, particularly those of childbearing age, should be immune before leaving the United States.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Up to 25% of susceptible postpubertal female vaccinees in large-scale field trials have had arthralgia after vaccination; arthritis signs and symptoms occur transiently among 10% of recipients. Arthralgia and transient arthritis occur more frequently and tend to be more severe among susceptible women than among seropositive women and children. When joint symptoms or other types of pain and paresthesias do occur, they usually begin 1-3 weeks after vaccination, persist from 1 day to 3 weeks, and rarely recur. Adults with joint problems usually have not had to disrupt work activities. Sporadic cases of persistent joint symptoms among susceptible vaccinees, primarily adult women, have been reported. Although one group of investigators has reported the frequency of chronic joint symptoms and signs among adult women to be as high as 5%-11% (*18,19*), other data from the United States and experience from other countries that use the RA 27/3 strain suggest that such phenomena are rare. In comparative studies, the frequency of chronic joint complaints is substantially higher after natural infection than after vaccination (*19*). Complaints of transient peripheral neuritis, such as paresthesias and pain in the arms and legs, have occurred very rarely and only among susceptible vaccinees; these symptoms rarely persist.

Because a two-dose schedule of MMR is being implemented in the United States, some persons will receive two doses of rubella vaccine. There is no conclusive evidence of any increased risk of the reactions described above for persons who are already immune when vaccinated.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Rubella vaccine should be given at least 14 days before administration of IG or deferred for at least 6 weeks–and preferably 3 months–after administration. On the other hand, previous administration of whole blood or other blood products containing antibody (e.g., human anti-Rho [D] IG) does not interfere with an immune response and is not a contraindication to postpartum vaccination. However, in this situation, serologic testing should be done 6-8 weeks after vaccination to assure that seroconversion has occurred.

Rubella vaccine should not be given to pregnant women or to those likely to become pregnant within 3 months after receiving the vaccine. Through 1988, CDC

monitored prospectively 305 susceptible pregnant women who had received rubella vaccine within 3 months before or after conception and carried their pregnancies to term. Ninety-four received Cendehill or HPV-77, 210 received RA 27/3, and one received an unknown strain of vaccine. None of the infants had malformations compatible with CRS. The ACIP believes that the risk of vaccine-associated malformation is so small as to be negligible. Although a final decision must rest with the individual patient and her physician, the ACIP believes that rubella vaccination during pregnancy should not ordinarily be a reason to recommend interruption of pregnancy.

Because of the theoretical risk to the fetus, reasonable precautions should be taken before women of childbearing age are vaccinated. These precautions include a) asking women if they are pregnant, b) excluding those who say they are, and c) explaining the theoretical risks of the vaccine to the others and counseling them not to become pregnant for 3 months after vaccination. If a pregnant woman is vaccinated or if a woman becomes pregnant within 3 months after vaccination, she should be counseled on the theoretical risks to the fetus.

Rubella vaccine should not be given to persons who are immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases, leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or who are immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. HIV infection is an exception; rubella vaccine should be given to asymptomatic HIV-infected persons and may be considered for those who are symptomatic. (See "Conditions that Compromise the Immune System" and Tables 5 and 6.)

Rubella vaccine is prepared in human diploid cell cultures and has rarely been reported to be associated with allergic reactions. The vaccine does contain trace amounts of neomycin to which patients may be allergic. Persons with a history of any sign or symptom of an anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of the mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after receipt of neomycin should not receive rubella vaccine. Persons with reactions to neomycin that are not anaphylactic are not at increased risk and can be vaccinated. Rubella vaccine does not contain penicillin.

Smallpox (Vaccinia)

In May 1980, the World Health Organization (WHO) declared the world free of smallpox (vaccinia). A smallpox vaccination certificate is not required by any country as a condition of entry for international travelers. In May 1983, the distribution of vaccine for civilian use in the United States was discontinued.

Vaccine indications. Only laboratory personnel working with orthopox viruses and certain health-care workers involved in clinical trials of vaccinia recombinant vaccines may need to be given smallpox vaccine. Otherwise, there are *no* indications for its use in civilian populations.

No evidence suggests that smallpox vaccination has therapeutic value in the treatment of recurrent herpes simplex infection, warts, or any other disease. Smallpox vaccine should never be used therapeutically for these or any other conditions.

When indicated, smallpox vaccination should be given every 10 years. For advice on vaccine administration and contraindications, contact the CDC Drug Service, Building 1, Room 1259, CDC, Atlanta, GA 30333, telephone: 404-639-3356, or the Division of Immunization, CDC Mailstop (E05), Atlanta, GA 30333, telephone: 404-639-1870.

Varicella Zoster

Most adults (85%-95%) with negative or unknown histories of varicella (chickenpox) are likely to be immune. Primary varicella can be more severe among adults than it is among normal (immunocompetent) children; however, the risk of serious complications among normal adults is substantially less than it is among those who are immunocompromised. Live, attenuated varicella-zoster vaccine may be licensed for use in normal children in the near future. Its potential use among adults, particularly health-care workers, has not been defined.

Yellow Fever

Cases of yellow fever are reported only from Africa and South America. Two forms of yellow fever–urban and jungle–are distinguishable epidemiologically. Clinically and etiologically, the two forms are identical.

Urban yellow fever is an epidemic viral disease transmitted from infected to susceptible persons by the *Aedes aegypti* mosquito. In areas where the *Ae. aegypti* mosquito has been eliminated or suppressed, urban yellow fever has disappeared. However, periodic reinfestations of some countries in Central and South America have occurred in recent years, and other countries remain infested. In West Africa, an *Ae. aegypti* -transmitted epidemic involving an urban population occurred as recently as 1987.

Jungle yellow fever is an enzootic viral disease transmitted among nonhuman hosts by a variety of mosquito vectors. Only in forested areas of South America and forest-savannah zones of tropical Africa has it been observed, but it occasionally extends into Central America and the island of Trinidad. In South America, 100-300 cases are recognized annually, mainly among persons with occupational exposure in forested areas; the disease is, however, believed to be greatly underreported. In Africa, sporadic endemic cases and epidemics that affect thousands of persons are spread by forest mosquito vectors. The cycle of jungle yellow fever may be active but unrecognized in forested areas of countries within the endemic yellow fever zone (Figure 1).

Yellow fever vaccine. The yellow fever vaccine available in the United States is an attenuated, live-virus vaccine prepared from the 17D strain of virus grown in chick embryos. Immunity is induced by a single SC injection of 0.5 mL of reconstituted vaccine and persists for >10 years.

Yellow fever vaccines must be approved by WHO and administered at an approved Yellow Fever Vaccination Center. Centers can be identified by contacting state and local health departments. Vaccinees should have an International Certificate of Vaccination filled out, dated, signed, and validated with the stamp of the center where the vaccine is given. Vaccine must be received 10 days to 10 years before travel for the certificate to be valid.

Vaccine indications. Vaccination is recommended for persons traveling or living in areas in which yellow fever infection occurs–currently parts of Africa and Central and South America. Information on known or probably infected areas is published annually in *Health Information for International Travel.* Countries currently reporting yellow fever are noted biweekly in *Summary of Health Information for International Travel* (see page 11). All state health departments and many county and city health departments receive these publications. The actual areas of yellow fever activity far

exceed the zones officially reported to be infected. Vaccination is also recommended for laboratory personnel who might be exposed to virulent yellow fever virus.

Booster doses are needed at 10-year intervals.

Some countries, especially in Africa, require evidence of vaccination from all entering travelers. Other countries may waive the requirements for travelers coming from noninfected areas and staying <2 weeks. Some countries require a traveler, even if only in transit, to have a valid certificate if the traveler has visited any country thought to harbor yellow fever virus. Requirements of individual countries may change, and the most current information is published biweekly in *Summary of Health Information for International Travel* and summarized annually in *Health Information for International Travel* (see page 11).

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Reactions to 17D yellow fever vaccine are generally mild. From 2% to 5% of vaccinees have mild headache, myalgia, low-grade fever, or other minor symptoms 5-10 days after vaccination. Fewer than 0.2% curtail regular activities. Immediate hypersensitivity reactions, characterized by rash, urticaria, and/or asthma, are extremely uncommon and occur principally among persons with a history of egg allergy. Although >34 million doses of vaccines have been distributed, only two cases of encephalitis temporally associated with vaccinations have been reported in the United States; in one fatal case, 17D virus was isolated from the brain.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Yellow fever vaccine should not be given to persons who are immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases (including symptomatic HIV infection), leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy, or to persons who are immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. (See "Conditions that Compromise the Immune System.") Persons who have asymptomatic HIV infection and who cannot avoid potential exposure to yellow fever virus should be offered the choice of vaccination.

Although specific information is not available on adverse effects of yellow fever vaccine on the developing fetus, avoiding vaccination of pregnant women and advising that they postpone travel to areas where yellow fever occurs until after delivery seems prudent. Pregnant women who must travel to areas in which the risk of yellow fever is high should be vaccinated. The risk of yellow fever infection far outweighs the small theoretical risk to mother and fetus from vaccination in such circumstances. However, if international travel regulations constitute the only reason to vaccinate a pregnant woman or a patient hypersensitive to eggs, efforts should be made to obtain a letter of waiver from a physician clearly stating the contraindication to vaccination. Ideally, this letter should be written on letterhead stationery and bear the stamp used by health departments and official immunization centers to validate the International Certificates of Vaccination. Under these conditions, travelers should obtain specific, authoritative advice from the country or countries they plan to visit. The countries' embassies or consulates may be contacted and a letter substantiating the waiver of requirements should be obtained.

Because live yellow fever vaccine is produced in chick embryos, persons with a history of any signs or symptoms of an anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of the mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after eating eggs should not receive yellow fever vaccine. If vaccination of an individual with a

questionable history of egg hypersensitivity is considered essential because of a high risk of exposure, an intradermal (ID) test dose may be administered under close medical supervision. Specific directions for skin testing are found in the package insert.

Some data have indicated that persons given yellow fever and cholera vaccines simultaneously or 1-3 weeks apart had lower than normal antibody responses to both vaccines. Unless there are time constraints, cholera and yellow fever vaccines should be administered at a minimum interval of 3 weeks. If the vaccines cannot be administered at least 3 weeks apart, they can be administered simultaneously or at any time within the 3-week interval.

Yellow fever vaccine may be given simultaneously with measles, BCG, or hepatitis B vaccines, as well as with IG.

Both Live-Virus and Inactivated-Virus Vaccines

Poliomyelitis

The risk of poliomyelitis is very small in the United States; however, epidemics could occur if the high immunity level of the general population is not maintained by vaccinating children routinely or if wild poliovirus is introduced into susceptible populations in communities with low immunization levels. In the United States, inapparent infection with wild poliovirus strains no longer contributes significantly to establishing or maintaining immunity. Most adults are already immune.

Poliovirus vaccines. Two types of poliovirus vaccines are currently licensed in the United States: OPV and eIPV. A primary vaccination series with either vaccine produces immunity to all three types of poliovirus in >95% of recipients. The primary series of OPV consists of three doses: two doses given 6-8 weeks apart and a third dose given at least 6 weeks and customarily 12 months after the second. The primary series for eIPV consists of three doses: two doses each given 4-8 weeks apart and a third dose given 6-12 months after the second. A primary vaccine series need not be given to adults living in the United States who have not had a primary series as children. However, for adults who have not had a primary series and who are at greater risk of exposure than the general population to wild polioviruses because of foreign travel or health occupation, eIPV is preferred because the risk of OPV-associated paralysis is slightly higher among adults than among children. Poliovirus vaccine is not routinely recommended for persons older than high school age (≥18 years old).

Vaccine indications. Travelers to areas where wild poliovirus is epidemic or endemic should have completed a primary series of poliovirus vaccine. For previously unvaccinated adults, eIPV is indicated. However, if <4 weeks is available before protection is needed, a single dose of OPV or eIPV is recommended. Travelers who have previously received less than a full primary course of OPV or IPV should be given the remaining required doses of either vaccine, regardless of the interval since the last dose and the type of vaccine previously received. Travelers to developing countries who have previously completed a primary series of OPV should receive a single dose of OPV. Those who have previously received a primary series of IPV should receive a dose of either OPV or eIPV. The need for further doses of either vaccine has not been established.

Health-care personnel in close contact with patients who may be excreting wild polioviruses and laboratory personnel handling specimens that may contain wild polioviruses should have completed a primary series of poliovirus vaccine. Because of the slightly increased risk to adults of vaccine-associated paralysis after OPV administration, eIPV is indicated; also, virus may be shed after receipt of OPV vaccine and may inadvertently expose susceptible immunocompromised contacts to live vaccine virus.

Vaccine adverse reactions

Inactivated poliovirus vaccine. No serious side effects of currently available eIPV have been documented. Because eIPV contains trace amounts of streptomycin and neomycin, hypersensitivity reactions are possible among persons sensitive to these antibiotics. Persons with signs and symptoms of an anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after receipt of streptomycin or neomycin should not receive eIPV. Persons with reactions that are not anaphylactic are not at increased risk and may be vaccinated.

Oral poliovirus vaccine. In rare instances, administration of OPV has been associated with paralysis among healthy recipients and their contacts. Although the risk of vaccine-associated paralytic poliomyelitis is extremely small for immunologically normal vaccinees (approximately one case per 1.4 million first doses distributed and one case per 41.5 million subsequent doses) and for their susceptible immunologically normal household contacts (approximately one case per 1.9 million first doses distributed and one case per 13.8 million subsequent doses), vaccinees should be informed of this risk (*20*).

Vaccine precautions and contraindications

Inactivated poliovirus vaccine. No convincing evidence of adverse effects of eIPV for the pregnant woman or developing fetus exists; regardless, theoretically vaccination of pregnant women should be avoided. However, if immediate protection against poliomyelitis is needed, OPV, not eIPV, is recommended.

Oral poliovirus vaccine. Unlike other live-virus vaccines that are administered parenterally, OPV is administered orally. IG and other antibody-containing blood products do not appear to interfere with the immune response to OPV.

OPV should not be administered to persons who are or may be immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases, HIV infection, leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or to persons who are or may be immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. (See "Conditions that Compromise the Immune System.") If polio vaccination is indicated for immunosuppressed patients, their household members, or other close contacts, these persons should be given eIPV rather than OPV. Although OPV has not been harmful when administered to asymptomatic HIV-infected children, eIPV is the vaccine of choice if the patient is known or suspected to be infected. The use of eIPV not only eliminates any theoretical risk to the vaccinee but also prevents the possibility of vaccine virus spread to immunocompromised close contacts. Although a protective immune response cannot be assured in the immunocompromised patient, some protection may be provided.

OPV should not be used for vaccinating household contacts of patients immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency disease, HIV infection, leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or for vaccinating patients immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. If protection is indicated, eIPV should be used for vaccinating household contacts of such patients. OPV should not be given to anyone in a family with a known family history of immunodeficiency until the immune status of all family members is documented.

When children in the household receive OPV, adults who are not adequately vaccinated against poliomyelitis are at a very small risk of contracting OPV-associated paralytic poliomyelitis. Because of the overriding importance of ensuring prompt and complete vaccination of the child and the extreme rarity of OPV-associated disease in contacts of vaccinees, the ACIP recommends the administration of OPV to a child, regardless of the poliovirus-vaccine status of adult household contacts. This is the standard practice in the United States. The responsible adult should be informed of the small risk involved and of the precautions to be taken, such as hand washing after changing a diaper. An acceptable alternative, if there is strong assurance that ultimate, full vaccination of the child will not be jeopardized or unduly delayed, is to vaccinate adults with eIPV or OPV, as appropriate to their immunity status, before giving OPV to the child.

Inactivated-Virus Vaccines

Hepatitis B Virus Infection

The estimated lifetime risk of acquiring HBV infection in the United States is approximately 5% for the population as a whole but may approach 100% for the highest risk groups. Annually, an estimated 300,000 HBV infections occur in the United States, leading to approximately 10,000 hospitalizations and 250 deaths due to fulminant hepatitis B.

In 1988, 89% of HBV cases for which the patient's age was known occurred among persons ≥20 years of age. Between 6% and 10% of adults with HBV infection become carriers. The United States currently has 750,000-1,000,000 carriers. Chronic active hepatitis occurs among an estimated 25% of carriers. Each year in the United States, approximately 4,000 persons die of HBV-related cirrhosis and 800 of HBV-related liver cancer.

Hepatitis B vaccine. Two types of HB vaccines are currently licensed in the United States. Plasma-derived HB vaccine consists of a suspension of inactivated, alum-adsorbed 22-nm HBsAg particles that have been purified from human plasma. Although still available, plasma-derived vaccine is no longer being produced in the United States. Currently licensed recombinant HB vaccines are produced by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (common baker's yeast), into which a plasmid containing the gene for the HBsAg has been inserted. These vaccines contain >95% HBsAg protein.

Dosages of vaccines vary with manufacturer and age of the recipient. Package inserts should be consulted for proper dosages. Both types of vaccines are given as three-dose series, with the first two doses given 1 month apart, and the third dose 5 months after the second. An alternative schedule for one vaccine, with three doses 1 month apart followed by a fourth dose 12 months after the first, has been approved for postexposure prophylaxis or for more rapid induction of immunity. However, no

clear evidence that this regimen offers greater protection than the standard schedule exists. Duration of protection from HB vaccines is at least 7 years among healthy adults; the possible need for booster doses will be assessed as further information becomes available.

Because the prevalence of HBV infection varies widely among various population groups, serologic screening to detect susceptible individuals before vaccination may or may not be cost effective. Cost-effectiveness depends on the known or expected prevalence of immune individuals in the target population, the cost of screening, and the cost of HB vaccine. Postvaccination testing for immunity is not recommended routinely but is advised for persons whose subsequent management depends on knowing their immune status (dialysis patients and staff) and for those in whom suboptimal response is anticipated (persons with HIV infection and those who have received vaccine in the buttock). When indicated, such testing should be done within 1-6 months after completing vaccination. Postvaccination testing should also be considered for health-care workers at risk of needlestick exposures. If such testing demonstrates an antibody level <10 mIU/mL, revaccination with one or more doses should be considered.

Vaccine indications. Vaccination is recommended for adults at increased risk of occupational, social, family, environmental, or illness-related exposure to HBV. These include homosexual males, injecting drug users, heterosexual persons with multiple partners or other sexually transmitted diseases, household and sexual contacts of HBV carriers, workers in health-related and public-safety occupations requiring frequent exposure to blood, residents and staff of institutions for the developmentally disabled, hemodialysis patients, recipients of factor VIII or IX concentrates, and morticians and their assistants. Inmates in some long-term correctional facilities may also be candidates for vaccination.

Vaccination should also be considered for persons who plan to reside for >6 months in areas with high levels of endemic HBV and who will have close contact with the local population and for travelers intending a short stay who are likely to have contact with blood from or sexual contact with residents of areas with high levels of endemic disease (particularly areas of eastern Asia and sub-Saharan Africa). Such persons should allow 6 months before travel to complete the HB vaccine primary series. The alternative four-dose schedule may offer better protection if three doses can be given before travel.

HB vaccine is intended primarily for preexposure prophylaxis; however, it has been recommended for postexposure use in certain situations, particularly for nonimmune persons who belong to a high-risk group for whom preexposure administration of vaccine is recommended (*21*). HB vaccine, in combination with HBIG, provides sustained protective levels of antibody and obviates the need for a second dose of HBIG in such exposures. Therefore, a normal series of HB vaccine, combined with a single dose (0.06 mL/kg or 5 mL for adults) of HBIG given at a different site, is recommended for postexposure prophylaxis of nonimmune (and previously unvaccinated) health workers after accidental percutaneous or mucous-membrane exposure to blood containing HBsAg, and after all sexual exposure to HBsAg-positive persons if the first dose of vaccine can be administered within 14 days of sexual exposure or if sexual contact with the infected person will continue.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. The most common side effect observed after vaccination with each of the available vaccines has been soreness at the injection site. Postvaccination surveillance for 3 years after licensure of the plasma-derived vaccine showed an association of borderline significance between Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) and receipt of the first vaccine dose (*22*). The rate of this occurrence was very low (0.5/100,000 vaccinees), and, even if a true side effect, was more than compensated for by disease prevented by the vaccine. Such postvaccination surveillance information is not available for the recombinant HB vaccines. Early concerns about safety of plasma-derived vaccine, particularly the concern that infectious agents such as HIV present in the donor plasma pools might contaminate the final product, have proved to be unfounded.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Pregnancy should not be considered a contraindication to vaccinating women who are otherwise candidates for receiving HB vaccine. Although data are not available on the safety of the vaccine for the developing fetus, HB vaccine contains only noninfectious HBsAg particles and should pose no risk to the fetus. In contrast, HBV infection in a pregnant woman may result in a severe disease for the mother and chronic infection for the newborn.

Influenza

Influenza viruses have continually demonstrated the ability to cause major epidemics of respiratory disease. High attack rates of acute illness and the frequent occurrence of lower respiratory tract complications usually result in dramatic rises in visits to physicians' offices and hospital emergency rooms. Furthermore, influenza frequently infects individuals who, because of their age or underlying health status, are poorly able to cope with the disease and often require medical attention, including hospitalization. Such persons are considered, medically, to be at "high risk" in epidemics. In one recent study, for example, rates of hospitalization for adults with high-risk medical conditions increased during major epidemics by approximately twofold to fivefold in different age groups, reaching a maximum rate of about 800/100,000 population.

Influenza epidemics cause excess mortality that is attributable not only to influenza pneumonia but also to cardiopulmonary disease. Nineteen times in the period 1957-1986 epidemics have been associated with ⩾10,000 excess deaths. Approximately 80%-90% of the excess deaths attributed to pneumonia and influenza were among persons ⩾65 years of age during major epidemics.

Influenza has its greatest impact when new strains appear against which most of the population lacks immunity. In these circumstances (e.g., 1957 and 1968), pandemics occur. During pandemics, one-fourth or more of the U.S. population has been affected over a period of 2-3 months.

Because the proportion of elderly persons in the United States is increasing and because age and its associated chronic diseases are risk factors for severe influenza illness, the toll of influenza may also increase unless control measures are used more vigorously than in the past.

Influenza vaccine. Influenza A viruses are classified into subtypes on the basis of two antigens: hemagglutinin (H) and neuraminidase (N). Three subtypes of hemagglutinin (H1, H2, H3) and two subtypes of neuraminidases (N1, N2) are recognized among influenza A viruses that have caused widespread human disease. Immunity to these antigens, especially hemagglutinin, reduces the likelihood of infection and the

severity of disease if a person does become infected. However, sufficient antigenic variation (antigenic drift) within the same subtype over time may exist, so that infection or vaccination with one strain may not induce immunity to distantly related strains of the same subtype. Although influenza B viruses have shown much more antigenic stability than influenza A viruses, antigenic variation does occur. As a consequence, the antigenic characteristics of current strains provide the basis for selecting virus strains to be included in the vaccine for a given year.

The potency of present vaccines is such that nearly all vaccinated young adults develop hemagglutination-inhibition antibody titers that usually protect them against infection by strains like those in the vaccine, and often by related variants that emerge. The elderly, the very young, and patients with certain chronic diseases may develop lower antibody titers after vaccination than do young adults. Under these circumstances, influenza vaccine may be more effective in preventing lower-respiratory-tract involvement or other complications of influenza than in preventing upper-respiratory-tract involvement. Influenza vaccine will not prevent primary illnesses caused by other respiratory pathogens.

Vaccine indications. Use of inactivated influenza vaccine is the single most important measure in preventing and attenuating influenza infection. Since 1963, annual vaccination against influenza has been recommended for individuals at high risk of lower-respiratory-tract complications and death after influenza infection (i.e., the elderly and persons with chronic disorders of the cardiovascular, pulmonary, and/or renal systems; metabolic diseases; severe anemia; and/or compromised immune function, including HIV infection). These groups have been identified primarily by review of death certificate data, supported by hospital-based or population-based studies. Within each broadly defined high-risk category, however, some persons are more likely than others to suffer severe complications from influenza infection.

Among nursing-home residents, chronic diseases and other debilitating conditions are common, and influenza can often be spread explosively, with attack rates as high as 60% and case-fatality ratios ≥30%.

Medical personnel, while working, may transmit influenza infections to their high-risk patients while they themselves are incubating an infection, undergoing a subclinical infection, or having mild symptoms. Nosocomial outbreaks of influenza have been reported. The potential for introducing influenza to a high-risk group, such as patients with severely compromised cardiopulmonary or immune systems or infants in neonatal intensive care units, should be reduced by targeted vaccination programs of medical personnel.

On the basis of these observations, the previous, broadly defined high-risk adult groups have been assigned further priority for receiving vaccine so that special efforts can be directed at providing vaccine to those who may derive the greatest benefit.

Groups at increased risk for influenza-related complications. To maximize protection of high-risk persons, both the persons at risk and their close contacts should be targeted for organized vaccination programs. These include the following:

1. Persons ≥65 years of age.
2. Residents of nursing homes and other chronic-care facilities housing patients of any age with chronic medical conditions.

3. Adults and children with chronic disorders of the pulmonary or cardiovascular systems, including children with asthma.
4. Adults and children who have required regular medical follow-up or hospitalization during the preceding year because of chronic metabolic diseases (including diabetes mellitus), renal dysfunction, hemoglobinopathies, or immunosuppression (including immunosuppression caused by medications).
5. Children and teenagers (ages 6 months-18 years) who are receiving long-term aspirin therapy and therefore may be at risk of developing Reye syndrome after an influenza infection.

Groups potentially capable of transmitting influenza to high-risk persons. Caregivers of or household members attending high-risk persons can transmit influenza infections to them while they themselves are undergoing subclinical or symptomatic infection. Some high-risk persons (e.g., the elderly, transplant recipients, or persons with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome [AIDS]) can have relatively low antibody responses to influenza vaccine. Efforts to protect them against influenza may be improved by reducing the chances that their care providers may expose them to influenza. Therefore, the following groups should be vaccinated:

1. Physicians, nurses, and other personnel in hospital and outpatient-care settings who have contact with high-risk patients in all age groups, including infants.
2. Employees of nursing homes and chronic-care facilities who have contact with patients or residents.
3. Providers of home care to high-risk persons (e.g., visiting nurses, volunteer workers).
4. Household members (including children) of high-risk persons.

In addition, influenza vaccine may be offered to persons who provide essential community service, to any adult who wishes to reduce the likelihood of an influenza infection, to the elderly, or to those with high-risk conditions who travel to areas with active influenza disease.

Vaccination of other groups. Pregnant women who have other medical conditions that increase their risks for complications from influenza should be vaccinated, as the vaccine is considered safe for pregnant women. Administering the vaccine after the first trimester is a reasonable precaution to minimize any concern over the theoretical risk of teratogenicity. However, delaying vaccination of pregnant women who have high-risk conditions and who will still be in the first trimester of pregnancy when the influenza season begins is undesirable.

Little information exists on the frequency and severity of influenza illness among HIV-infected persons, but recent reports suggest that symptoms may be prolonged and the risk of complications increased for this high-risk group. Therefore, vaccination is a prudent precaution and will result in protective antibody levels among many recipients. However, the antibody response to vaccine may be low in persons with advanced HIV-related illnesses. A booster dose of vaccine has not improved the immune response for these individuals.

Strategies for implementing influenza vaccine recommendations. Effective programs for giving influenza vaccine are needed in nursing homes and other chronic-care facilities, in physicians' offices, and in hospital settings. Residents of nursing homes and chronic-care facilities should receive routine annual vaccinations. Other

adult high-priority groups should receive influenza vaccine at the time of regular medical follow-ups in the autumn or should be notified to come in specifically to receive the vaccine. Patients with high-risk conditions who are hospitalized during the autumn should be considered for influenza vaccine before being discharged from the hospital. The target groups for receiving influenza and pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine overlap considerably. These vaccines can be given at the same time at different sites without an increase in side effects or compromise in immunogenicity; however, influenza vaccine is given annually, whereas pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine is not given more often than every 6 years to adults.

Amantadine hydrochloride, an antiviral drug, can prevent influenza A or be used therapeutically to reduce symptoms of influenza A infections. It is *not* a substitute for vaccine. Specific circumstances in which amantadine prophylaxis is recommended are described in the ACIP recommendations on prevention and control of influenza. (See Appendix 1.)

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Vaccines used in recent years have been associated with infrequent reactions. Local redness or induration for 1 or 2 days at the site of injection has reportedly developed among fewer than one-third of vaccinees.

Systemic reactions have been of two types. First, malaise, myalgia, and other systemic symptoms of toxicity, although infrequent, most often affect those who have had no experience with the influenza virus antigens contained in the vaccine. These reactions, which begin 6-12 hours after vaccination and persist 1-2 days, are usually attributed to the influenza antigens (even though the virus is inactivated) and constitute most of the systemic side effects of influenza vaccination.

Second, immediate, presumably allergic responses, such as flare and wheal or various respiratory tract symptoms of hypersensitivity, occur extremely rarely after influenza vaccination. These symptoms probably result from sensitivity to some vaccine component–most likely residual egg protein. Although current influenza vaccines contain only a small quantity of egg protein, vaccine can induce hypersensitivity reactions on rare occasions. Unlike the 1976 swine influenza vaccine, vaccines used subsequently have not been clearly associated with an increased frequency of GBS.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Persons with a history of any signs or symptoms of an anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of the mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after eating eggs should not be given inactivated influenza vaccine.

Persons with acute febrile illnesses normally should not be vaccinated until their symptoms have abated.

Rabies

Although rabies rarely affects humans in the United States, approximately 18,000 persons receive rabies vaccine every year for postexposure prophylaxis, and an additional 10,000 persons receive preexposure prophylaxis. The likelihood of human exposure to rabies from domestic animals has decreased greatly in recent years. In every year since 1976, >85% of all reported cases of animal rabies have been among wild animals, the most important source of possible infection for humans in the United States. However, for persons traveling overseas to developing countries with endemic rabies, the dog remains the animal most likely to transmit the disease.

Rabies vaccine. Two inactivated rabies vaccines are currently licensed for preexposure and postexposure prophylaxis in the United States. HDCV is supplied in two forms: a) for IM administration (single-dose vials containing lyophilized vaccine that is reconstituted in the vial with the accompanying diluent to a final volume of 1.0 mL just before administration), and b) for ID administration (single-dose syringes containing lyophilized vaccine that is reconstituted in the syringe to a volume of 0.1 mL just before administration).

Rabies vaccine adsorbed (RVA), prepared from the Kissling strain of rabies virus adapted to fetal rhesus lung diploid cell culture, was licensed in 1988. Developed and distributed by the Biologics Products Program, Michigan Department of Public Health, RVA is currently available only to residents of the state of Michigan.

Rabies vaccine derived from human diploid cell developed in the United States (Wyeth-Ayerst Laboratories, WYVAC) was recalled from the market in 1985 and is no longer available.

Preexposure prophylaxis, consisting of three 1.0-mL injections of HDCV or RVA, should be given IM (deltoid), one each on days 0, 7, and 28. Alternatively, using the specially designed syringe, three 0.1-mL injections of HDCV (but not RVA) may be given ID in the deltoid on days 0, 7, and 21 or 28 (*23*). The proper postexposure rabies prophylaxis regimen depends on whether the person has had previous preexposure or postexposure prophylaxis. Persons who a) have previously received postexposure prophylaxis with HDCV or RVA, b) have received a three-dose IM preexposure regimen of HDCV or RVA, c) have received a three-dose ID preexposure regimen of HDCV in the United States, or d) have a previously documented adequate rabies titer should receive two 1-mL IM doses of HDCV–one dose each on days 0 and 3. Human rabies immune globulin (HRIG) is not recommended in these circumstances. Persons not meeting the above criteria should be treated with a single 20-IU/kg dose of HRIG and five 1-mL doses IM of HDCV–one each on days 0, 3, 7, 14, and 28. HRIG should be administered at the beginning of HDCV postexposure prophylaxis but can be given up to the eighth day after the first dose of HDCV was given. The HRIG dose should be divided. Up to half should infiltrate the area of the wound, if possible, and the rest should be administered IM, but never in the same site or in the same syringe as HDCV. Only IM administration of HDCV is indicated for postexposure prophylaxis. Among adults, only the deltoid area is acceptable for vaccine administration.

Vaccine indications. Preexposure immunization should be considered for high-risk groups: animal handlers, certain laboratory workers and field personnel, and persons planning to spend more than 1 month in areas of countries where rabies is a constant threat. Persons whose vocations or avocations bring them into contact with potentially rabid animals, including skunks, raccoons, and bats, should also be considered for preexposure vaccination. Persons with continuing risk of exposure should receive a booster dose every 2 years, or they should have their serum tested for rabies antibody every 2 years and, if the titer is inadequate, receive a booster dose. If substantial risk of exposure to rabies exists, preexposure rabies prophylaxis may be indicated during pregnancy.

The decision to provide postexposure antirabies treatment should include the following considerations:

1. Type of exposure. Rabies is transmitted primarily by the bite of infected animals. Aerosols or the introduction of saliva or other potentially infectious

material from a rabid animal into open cuts or wounds in the skin or via mucous membranes also may transmit rabies.

2. Species of biting animal. Carnivorous wild animals (especially skunks, raccoons, and foxes) and bats are most commonly infected with rabies in the United States. Elsewhere in the world, dogs, cats, carnivorous wildlife, and bats are the major vectors. The likelihood that domestic cats or dogs in the United States will be infected varies from region to region. Most rodents, such as squirrels, hamsters, guinea pigs, gerbils, rats and mice, and lagomorphs (including rabbits and hares) are rarely infected. However, woodchucks are an exception and have accounted for 70% of rabies cases among rodents reported to CDC between 1971 and 1988. The state or local health department should be consulted in cases of rodent bites before postexposure prophylaxis is initiated.
3. Circumstances of a biting incident. An unprovoked bite indicates a rabid animal more than a provoked bite.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Local reactions, such as pain, erythema, and swelling or itching at the injection site, are reported by up to 74% of recipients. Mild systemic reactions, such as headache, nausea, abdominal pain, muscle aches, and dizziness, are reported by between 5% and 40% of recipients. After primary vaccination, systemic allergic reactions ranging from hives to anaphylaxis occur among an estimated 11 of 10,000 vaccinees. After booster doses, mild immune-complex-like hypersensitivity reactions consisting of hives, itching, and angioedema occur 2-21 days later among approximately 6% of recipients and are the most frequently reported allergic reactions (*24*). Fewer than 1% of persons develop such reactions after primary administration of HDCV. Two cases of neurologic illness resembling GBS that resolved without sequelae in 12 weeks have been reported–as well as a number of different subacute central and peripheral nervous system disorders temporally associated with HDCV vaccine, but a causal relationship has not been established (*25*).

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Corticosteroids and other immunosuppressive agents can interfere with the development of active immunity and should not be administered during preexposure therapy. When rabies postexposure prophylaxis is administered to persons known or suspected of being immunosuppressed or to those who are receiving steroids or immunosuppressive therapy, the serum should be tested to ensure an adequate rabies antibody response.

Chloroquine phosphate administered for malaria chemoprophylaxis and unidentified factors among persons living in developing countries may interfere with the antibody response to HDCV among persons traveling to developing countries (*26*). Among persons receiving preexposure prophylaxis and chloroquine in preparation for travel to an area in which rabies is enzootic, the administration of the 0.1-mL dose ID should be initiated at least 1 month before travel to allow the three-dose series to be completed before antimalarial prophylaxis begins. If this is not possible, the 1.0-mL dose should be administered IM.

If a person experiences a possible anaphylactic reaction (e.g., hives, swelling of the mouth and throat, difficulty breathing, hypotension, or shock) after receiving HDCV, no further preexposure doses of HDCV should be given. In contrast, if a person needing postexposure therapy has had a previous anaphylactic reaction to HDCV or has such a reaction during the postexposure course, public health officials should be

contacted to determine if HDCV therapy should continue. The person should receive the subsequent doses in an appropriate medical setting.

Inactivated-Bacteria Vaccines

Cholera

Cholera continues to be a health risk in Africa, Asia, and Latin America. Persons who follow the usual tourist itinerary and who use tourist accommodations in countries affected by cholera are at virtually no risk of infection. The traveler's best protection against cholera is avoiding food and water that might be contaminated.

Cholera vaccine. The vaccine may be administered as a 0.5-mL dose SC or IM or as a 0.2-mL dose ID. Although a single dose of vaccine is sufficient for entry into most countries, some countries may require evidence of a complete primary series of two doses given 1 week to ⩾1 month apart, or a booster dose within 6 months before arrival.

The currently available cholera vaccine has been shown in field trials to be only approximately 50% effective in preventing clinical illness for a period of 3-6 months. The vaccine does not prevent transmission of infection. The risk of cholera to most U.S. travelers is so low that the vaccination is of dubious benefit. WHO no longer recommends cholera vaccination for travel to or from cholera-infected areas. However, some countries affected or threatened by cholera may require evidence of cholera vaccination as a condition of entry. Current information on cholera-vaccination requirements of individual countries is published annually in *Health Information for International Travel* (see page 11). All state health departments and many county and city health departments receive this publication. Travelers to countries with cholera-vaccination requirements should have an International Certificate of Vaccination completed, dated, signed, and validated, showing receipt of the vaccine 6 days-6 months before entry into the country. Most city, county, and state health departments can validate certificates. Failure to secure validation may cause travelers to be revaccinated or quarantined.

Vaccine indications. Cholera vaccine is indicated for travelers to countries requiring evidence of cholera vaccination for entry. In addition, the complete primary series is suggested only for special high-risk groups that live in areas in which cholera is highly endemic under insanitary conditions. Boosters may be given every 6 months if required by a country.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Vaccination often results in 1-2 days of pain, erythema, and induration at the site of injection. The local reaction may be accompanied by fever, malaise, and headache. Serious reactions, including neurologic reactions, after cholera vaccination are extremely rare.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. No specific information is available on the safety of cholera vaccine during pregnancy. Because cholera disease during pregnancy is a serious illness, whether to use cholera vaccine should be determined in individual circumstances based on the actual risk of disease and the probable benefits of the vaccine.

The only contraindication to cholera vaccine is a history of a severe reaction after a previous dose. Most governments will permit unvaccinated travelers to enter the country if they carry a physician's statement of medical contraindication. However, some countries may quarantine such unvaccinated persons or place them under

surveillance if they come from areas with cholera. Some data have indicated that persons given yellow fever and cholera vaccines simultaneously or 1-3 weeks apart had lower than normal antibody responses to both vaccines. Unless there are time constraints, cholera and yellow fever vaccines should be administered at a minimal interval of 3 weeks. If the vaccines cannot be administered at least 3 weeks apart, they can be given simultaneously or anytime within the 3-week interval.

Haemophilus influenzae type b

Healthy adults are not at increased risk of invasive Hib disease. Over 85% of invasive *H. influenzae* cases occur among children <5 years of age (*27*). Among adults, invasive *H. influenzae* disease occurs primarily among persons with chronic pulmonary disease and underlying conditions that predispose to infections with encapsulated bacteria. Hib bacteria cause less than half the cases of invasive *H. influenzae* disease among adults. Nontypeable *H. influenzae* bacteria are a more common cause of invasive disease, such as pneumonia in adults, as well as of mucosal infections, such as otitis media and bronchitis.

***Haemophilus influenzae* type b vaccine.** The Hib vaccines available include three polysaccharide protein conjugate vaccines licensed during the period 1987-1989. The conjugate vaccines are known to be more immunogenic among children <2 years of age and among immunocompromised persons than the polysaccharide polyribosyl-ribitol-phosphate (PRP) vaccine, licensed in 1985. For this reason, this PRP vaccine is no longer being produced in the United States.

Vaccine indications. No data documenting the efficacy of any Hib vaccine among children >5 years of age or adults exist. This includes those persons with underlying conditions (e.g., splenectomy, sickle cell disease, Hodgkin disease and other hematologic neoplasms, and immunosuppression) that predispose to infections with encapsulated bacteria. Studies suggest, however, good immunogenicity among patients with sickle cell disease (*28*) or leukemia (*29*) and among adults who have had splenectomies (*30*) or HIV infection (*31,32*). Because of the theoretical risk to such patients, physicians may wish to consider use of HbCV among individuals with functional or anatomic asplenia or with HIV infection. Administering Hib vaccine to such patients is not contraindicated. One study reported 12 (100%) of 12 healthy adults and 20 (87%) of 23 patients who had undergone splenectomies responded with protective levels of antibody to conjugate vaccine, although the antibody levels were significantly lower among the splenectomized patients (*30*). Because healthy adults are not at risk for invasive Hib disease, routinely vaccinating health-care and day care workers who may come into close contact with children with invasive Hib disease is unnecessary.

Rifampin prophylaxis is recommended for all household and day care contacts of cases of invasive Hib disease, including children and adults, when there are any children <4 years of age (households) or <2 years of age (day care classrooms) in the exposed group. Although not at risk themselves, adults who have been exposed to a child with invasive Hib disease in a household or day care setting may be asymptomatic carriers of the organism and can transmit it to other susceptible children. Pregnant women should not receive rifampin, because its effect on the fetus has not been established and it is teratogenic among laboratory animals.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. In one study of children 15-24 months of age, local reactions were noted for 12.5% of children receiving conjugate vaccine; moderate fever (temperature >39.0 C [>102.2 F]) occurred among 0.7% of children (*33*). In a study of 35 children >9 years of age and of adults who received conjugate vaccine (*30*) (23 of whom had had Hodgkin disease and had had surgical splenectomy), 3 (8.5%) of the 35 complained of systemic side effects: weakness, nausea and vertigo (1), myalgias (2), and fever (1).

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. The safety of HbCV for pregnant women has not been established. On theoretical grounds, avoiding vaccination of pregnant women unless there is a substantial risk of infection (e.g., anatomic or functional asplenia or HIV infection) is prudent.

Meningococcal Disease

Meningococcal disease is endemic throughout the world but may also occur in epidemics. Among U.S. civilians, meningococcal disease occurs primarily as single, isolated cases, or, infrequently, in small, localized clusters. One-third of all cases of meningococcal disease occur among patients ≥20 years old. Serogroup B and C strains cause the majority of U.S. cases, with serogroups Y and W135 accounting for most of the rest.

Meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine. One meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine, a quadrivalent A, C, Y, and W135 vaccine, is available for use in the United States. The vaccine is given as a single dose and induces serogroup-specific immunity of unknown duration.

Vaccine indications. Vaccine may be of benefit for travelers to areas with epidemic meningococcal disease. Vaccine may also be used in aborting and controlling outbreaks caused by serogroups represented in the vaccine. In addition, the ACIP recommends the vaccine for individuals with terminal complement component deficiencies and those with anatomic or functional asplenia. The need for booster doses has not been established.

Routine vaccination of U.S. civilians with meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine is *not* recommended because of the lack of availability of a group B vaccine and the low risk of infection in the United States.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Adverse reactions to meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine are infrequent and mild, consisting principally of localized erythema lasting 1-2 days.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. The safety of meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine for pregnant women has not been established. On theoretical grounds, avoiding it unless there is a substantial risk of infection is prudent.

Plague

Plague is a natural infection of rodents and their fleas. In the United States, an average of 19 cases has been reported yearly between 1979 and 1988 among humans exposed in the western United States to infected animals (primarily rodents) and their fleas. Other countries currently reporting plague infections are noted in the biweekly publication *Summary of Health Information for International Travel* (see page 11). All state health departments and many county and city health departments receive this

publication. A number of countries in Africa, Asia, and South America continue to report sporadic, epidemic, and epizootic infection. In most of these countries, the risk of exposure exists primarily in rural or semirural areas.

Plague vaccine. A primary series of plague vaccine consists of three IM doses. The first dose, 1 mL, is followed in 4 weeks by a second dose of 0.2 mL. The third dose, also 0.2 mL, is administered 5 months after the second. The effectiveness of a primary series of plague vaccine has never been measured precisely. Field experience indicates that vaccination with plague vaccine reduces the incidence and severity of disease resulting from the bite of infected fleas. The degree of protection offered against primary pneumonic infection is unknown. Because plague vaccination may only ameliorate illness, prophylactic antibiotics may be indicated whenever a person, vaccinated or not, has a definite exposure.

Vaccine indications. Vaccination is indicated for certain vocational groups. These include all laboratory and field personnel working with *Y. pestis* organisms that may be resistant to antimicrobials, persons engaged in aerosol experiments with *Y. pestis*, and field personnel engaged in operations in areas with enzootic or epidemic plague in which preventing exposure to rodents and fleas is impossible.

Vaccine may also be considered for travelers to areas known to have endemic plague, particularly if travel will not be limited to urban areas with tourist-hotel accommodations.

For persons with continuing exposure, two booster doses, each 0.1-0.2 mL, should be given approximately 6 months apart. Thereafter, booster doses at 1- to 2-year intervals should provide good protection.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. For approximately 10% of recipients, primary vaccination may result in general malaise, headache, fever, mild lymphadenopathy, and/or erythema and induration at the injection site. These reactions occur more commonly with repeated injections. Sterile abscesses occur rarely. Sensitivity reactions, manifested by urticarial and asthmatic phenomena, have occasionally been reported.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Neither the safety nor the efficacy of vaccination with plague vaccine during pregnancy has been determined; therefore, it should not be used unless there is a substantial risk of infection.

Plague vaccine should not be administered to anyone with a known hypersensitivity to any of its constituents (beef protein, soy, casein, and phenol). Patients who have had severe local or systemic reactions to plague vaccine should not be revaccinated.

Pneumococcal Disease

Precise data on the occurrence of serious pneumococcal disease in the United States are not available; however, the annual incidence rate of pneumococcal bacteremia is estimated to be 15-19 cases/100,000 population for all persons, and 50 cases/100,000 for persons ≥65 years old. The incidence of pneumococcal pneumonia, which causes a substantial number of deaths annually, can be three to five times that of the detected rates of bacteremia. Mortality from all pneumococcal disease, estimated at 40,000 deaths annually in the United States, is highest among patients who have bacteremia or meningitis, patients with underlying medical conditions, and older persons.

Patients with certain chronic conditions are at increased risk of pneumococcal infection and severe pneumococcal illness. Patients with chronic cardiovascular diseases, chronic pulmonary disease, diabetes mellitus, alcoholism, and cirrhosis have increased risk. Other patients at elevated risk include those with functional or anatomic asplenia (e.g., sickle cell disease or splenectomy), Hodgkin disease, lymphoma, multiple myeloma, chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, and organ transplantation. Patients with AIDS are also at increased risk of pneumococcal disease, with an annual attack rate of pneumococcal bacteremia as high as 9.4/1,000/year (*34*). Recurrent pneumococcal meningitis may occur among patients with cerebrospinal fluid leakage that is complicating skull fractures or neurologic procedures.

Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine. The pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine currently available contains purified capsular materials of the 23 types of *S. pneumoniae* responsible for 88% of recent bacteremic pneumococcal disease in the United States. Most healthy adults show a two-fold rise in type-specific antibody 2-3 weeks after administration of a single dose of vaccine. The titer of antibody that is protective against each serotype has not been determined.

The duration of vaccine-induced immunity is unknown. Studies of persistence of vaccine-induced antibody show elevated titers 5 years after vaccination among healthy adults.

Estimates of pneumococcal vaccine efficacy have varied widely in several studies. Studies based on CDC's pneumococcal surveillance system suggest an efficacy of 60%-64% for vaccine-type strains among patients with bacteremic disease. For all persons ≥65 years of age, vaccine efficacy was 44%-61%. Three case-control studies that have emphasized complete assessment of vaccination status suggest a range of efficacy against pneumococcal bacteremia from 61% to 81%. Despite findings of varying efficacy, the data continue to support the use of the pneumococcal vaccine for certain well-defined groups at risk.

Patients who have received the earlier pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine containing capsular material from only 14 types of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* should not be routinely revaccinated with the 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine, as the increased coverage is modest. However, revaccination should be strongly considered ≥6 years after the first dose for those at highest risk of rapid decline in antibody levels (i.e., those with chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, or transplanted organs) or of fatal pneumococcal infection (i.e., asplenic patients).

Vaccine indications. Available data regarding vaccine efficacy support the broader use of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine in the United States. Vaccination is particularly recommended for the following groups:

1. Immunocompetent adults who are at increased risk of pneumococcal disease or its complications because of chronic illnesses (e.g., cardiovascular disease, pulmonary disease, diabetes mellitus, alcoholism, cirrhosis, or cerebrospinal fluid leaks) or who are ≥65 years old.
2. Immunocompromised adults at increased risk of pneumococcal disease or its complications (e.g., persons with splenic dysfunction or anatomic asplenia, Hodgkin disease, lymphoma, multiple myeloma, chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, or conditions such as organ transplantation associated with immunosuppression).

3. Adults with asymptomatic or symptomatic HIV infection.
4. Persons living in special environments or social settings with an identified increased risk of pneumococcal disease or its complications (e.g., certain Native American populations).

Programs for vaccine delivery in the recommended high-risk groups need to be developed further. Specifically, more effective programs are needed for giving vaccine in physicians' offices, hospitals, nursing homes, and other chronic-care facilities.

Two-thirds of persons with serious pneumococcal disease have been hospitalized within a 5-year period before the pneumococcal illness (*35*). Therefore, vaccine should be given to hospitalized patients in the high-risk groups before discharge in order to prevent future admissions for pneumococcal disease. Also, persons with chronic conditions who visit physicians frequently are probably at higher risk of pneumococcal infection than those who require infrequent visits. Office-based programs to identify and vaccinate patients requiring frequent medical care should help prevent pneumococcal illness. Furthermore, pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine and influenza vaccine can be given at different sites at the same time without an increase in side effects (*36*).

Medicare has partially reimbursed the cost of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccination since 1981. Hospitals may be reimbursed for pneumococcal vaccination of Medicare recipients independent of reimbursement based on systems of prospective payments.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. About half the persons given pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine experience mild side effects such as erythema and pain at the site of injection. Fever, myalgias, and severe local reactions have been reported by $<1\%$ of those given pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine (*37*). Severe adverse effects such as anaphylactic reactions have rarely been reported–approximately five cases per million doses administered. A similar incidence of adverse events after primary vaccination and revaccination has been noted among adults when revaccination occurs >4 years after primary vaccination (Merck Sharp & Dohme, unpublished data).

When the interval between first and second doses was $\leq$13 months, local reactions were more severe (*38*); these reactions are thought to result from localized antigen-antibody reactions involving antibody induced by a previous vaccination. Until more information is available, revaccination should be given only to adults at highest risk of pneumococcal illness, as noted above in the "Vaccine Indications" section.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. The safety of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine among pregnant women has not been evaluated. Women at high risk of pneumococcal disease ideally should be vaccinated before pregnancy.

Both Inactivated-Bacteria and Live-Bacteria Vaccines

Typhoid

The occurrence of typhoid fever remained constant in the period 1975-1989, with an average of 447 cases reported annually. During the period 1975-1989, 59% of cases for which the patient's age was known occurred among patients $\geq$20 years of age. Approximately 69% of typhoid cases reported in the United States in 1984 were acquired by travelers to other countries.

Typhoid vaccine. A primary series of two 0.5-mL doses of phenol-inactivated typhoid vaccine (given SC) 4 weeks apart has been shown to protect 51%-76% of recipients.

A live, attenuated oral typhoid vaccine was licensed in 1989. Its efficacy is approximately 67%, when taken as recommended (four doses on alternate days).

An acetone-killed and -dried typhoid vaccine is available only to the U.S. Armed Forces.

Vaccine indications. Vaccination is indicated for travelers to areas where a recognized risk of exposure to typhoid exists, although no country requires typhoid immunization for entry. Vaccination is particularly recommended for travelers who will have prolonged exposure to potentially contaminated food and water in smaller villages or rural areas off the usual tourist routes. Further information to guide travelers about typhoid immunization is contained in the publication *Health Information for International Travel* (see page 11). Even after typhoid vaccination, food and water should be selected carefully in these areas. Two other groups for whom selective vaccination is indicated are persons with intimate exposure (i.e., continued household contact) to a documented typhoid carrier and workers in microbiology laboratories who frequently work with *Salmonella typhi*. Typhoid vaccination is not recommended in the United States for use in areas of natural disaster. Booster doses of the inactivated vaccine should be given at least every 3 years to persons with continued or repeated exposure; these may be administered SC (0.5 mL) or ID (0.1 mL). The optimal booster schedule for live, attenuated Ty21a oral vaccine has not been determined, although efficacy has been shown to persist for 5 years with a four-dose regimen. The manufacturer of Ty21a recommends revaccination with the entire four-dose series every 5 years. No experience with using live, attenuated oral vaccine as a booster among persons who were previously vaccinated with parenteral vaccine exists. The acetone-killed and -dried vaccine, available only to the U.S. Armed Forces, should not be given ID.

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. Inactivated typhoid vaccine given SC often results in 1-2 days of discomfort at the site of injection. The local reaction may be accompanied by fever, malaise, and headache.

Adverse reactions from the oral typhoid vaccine reported to the manufacturer occurred at a rate of <1/100,000 doses administered. Reactions reported consisted of nausea, abdominal cramps, vomiting, and skin rash or urticaria.

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. The only contraindication to inactivated typhoid vaccine is a history of a severe local or systemic reaction after a previous dose.

Oral typhoid vaccine is not recommended for children <6 years of age or immunocompromised persons, including those with asymptomatic HIV infection.

Live-Bacteria Vaccines

Tuberculosis

The number of tuberculosis cases in the United States has markedly declined since nationwide reporting began in 1953. Between 1972 and 1984, the annual incidence of tuberculosis declined from 15.8 cases/100,000 population to 9.4/100,000, a decrease of 41%. Since 1984, however, the number of cases reported and the case rate have

increased. This increase is probably attributable to the occurrence of tuberculosis among persons with HIV infection. In 1989, approximately 92.2% of 23,485 reported cases with patient ages known occurred among persons ≥20 years of age. The risk of infection with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* is greatest for those who have repeated exposure to persons with unrecognized or untreated sputum-positive pulmonary tuberculosis. In the United States, efforts to control tuberculosis are directed toward early identification and treatment of cases, preventive therapy with isoniazid for infected persons at high risk of disease, and prevention of transmission to others.

Bacille Calmette-Guerin vaccine. Although BCG is widely used in many areas of the world, results of a recent large-scale field trial in India have raised questions about its efficacy (*39*). BCG vaccines currently available in the United States differ from the products used in the published field trials, and their efficacy has not been demonstrated directly. In the United States, vaccines for ID and for percutaneous administration are licensed. (For percutaneous administration, one drop of vaccine is placed on the skin and introduced through the skin by multiple punctures with a bifurcated or other type of needle.) Vaccination should be only by the route indicated on the package labeling.

Vaccine indications. In the United States, BCG vaccination is no longer recommended for health-care workers or other adults at high risk for acquiring TB infection. The only situations in which BCG might be considered are for children with negative tuberculin skin tests who fall into the following categories: a) those who cannot be placed on isoniazid preventive therapy but who have continuous exposure to persons with active disease, b) those with continuous exposure to patients with organisms resistant to isoniazid and rifampin, or c) those belonging to groups with exceptionally high annual rates of new infection (i.e., >1% per year).

Vaccine side effects and adverse reactions. BCG has been associated with severe or prolonged ulceration at the vaccination site, regional adenitis, disseminated BCG infection, and osteitis. Severe ulceration and adenitis occur among approximately 1%-10% of vaccinees, although disseminated infections and osteitis are quite rare (1-10 per million doses).

Vaccine precautions and contraindications. Although no harmful effects of BCG on the fetus have been observed, avoiding vaccination during pregnancy unless there is immediate excessive risk of exposure to infective tuberculosis is prudent.

Because BCG is a live-bacteria vaccine, it should not be given to persons immunocompromised as a result of immune deficiency diseases (including HIV infection), leukemia, lymphoma, and generalized malignancy, or to persons immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation. (See "Conditions that Compromise the Immune System.")

Other Licensed Vaccines

Adenovirus and Adenovirus Vaccine

Adenovirus types 4 and 7 have frequently been the cause of outbreaks of acute, febrile respiratory tract disease among young adults during military training. Live, oral adenovirus vaccines for types 4 and 7 are available for vaccination of military populations. Use of the vaccines in other populations is not recommended.

Anthrax and Anthrax Vaccine

Anthrax is infrequently encountered. Anthrax vaccine is recommended only for individuals who come in contact in the workplace with imported animal hides, furs, bonemeal, wool, animal hair (especially goat hair), and bristles and for persons undertaking investigations involving *Bacillus anthracis*.

Primary vaccination consists of six SC 0.5-mL injections, the first three at 2-week intervals and the other three at 6-month intervals. Booster doses of 0.5-mL SC are recommended at 1-year intervals. The vaccine is only available from the Biologic Products Program, Michigan Department of Public Health. Details on reactions and vaccine contraindications are found in the package insert.

Immune Globulins

IG and specific immune globulins (i.e., HBIG, TIG, HRIG, and varicella-zoster immune globulin [VZIG]) are indicated to prevent or modify certain diseases in specific circumstances.

Cytomegalovirus Immune Globulin

This is a hyperimmune intravenous preparation that is effective in both prophylaxis (alone) and treatment (with ganciclovir) of cytomegalovirus (CMV) infections in bone marrow and kidney transplant recipients. When used as a prophylactic agent, CMV immune globulin has been used over a period of several months and does not diminish the frequency of CMV infections, but it does limit disease and reduce death rates.

Hepatitis B Immune Globulin

HBIG, alone or in combination with HB vaccine, is used for postexposure prophylaxis of HBV infection among persons who have not previously received HB vaccine or who are known not to have responded to the vaccine series. For percutaneous or mucous-membrane exposure to blood known to be HBsAg positive or from a bite by an HBV carrier, a single dose of HBIG (0.06 mL/kg or 5 mL for adults) should be administered as soon as possible and a series of three doses of HB vaccine begun within 1 week after exposure. Vaccine and HBIG may be administered simultaneously, but at different sites. For those who choose not to take HB vaccine, a second, identical dose of HBIG should be administered 1 month later.

After any percutaneous exposure to blood, serologic confirmation of the HBsAg status of the source patient should be obtained as soon as possible. If the source patient is HBsAg positive, the exposed person should immediately receive HBIG and HB vaccine according to the schedule above. The value of HBIG given beyond 7 days after exposure is unclear. For management of HBsAg-positive percutaneous exposure among persons who have previously received HB vaccine, the ACIP's Recommendations for "Protection of Viral Hepatitis" should be consulted (*21*) (Table 9).

All susceptible persons whose sex partners have acute HBV infection or whose sex partners are discovered to be HBsAg carriers should receive a single dose of HBIG (0.06 mL/kg) and should begin the HB vaccine series if prophylaxis can be started within 14 days of the last sexual contact or if ongoing sexual contact will occur. Administering the vaccine with HBIG may improve the efficacy of postexposure treatment; in addition, the vaccine has the advantage of conferring long-lasting protection. These recommendations, along with those for newborn infants exposed

to HBsAg-carrier mothers, are listed in Table 10. An alternative treatment for persons who are not from a high-risk group for whom vaccine is routinely recommended and whose regular sex partners have acute HBV infection is to give one dose of HBIG within 14 days of exposure (without vaccine) and retest the sex partner for HBsAg 3 months later. No further treatment is necessary if the sex partner becomes HBsAg negative. If the sex partner remains HBsAg positive, a second dose of HBIG should be administered and the HBV vaccine series started.

Human Rabies Immune Globulin

Postexposure prophylaxis for rabies should always include HRIG with one exception: persons who have been previously vaccinated with the recommended preexposure or postexposure regimens of HDCV or have been vaccinated with other types of rabies vaccines and have a history of documented adequate rabies antibody titer should not receive HRIG (Table 7). The recommended dose of HRIG is 20 IU/kg body weight. If anatomically feasible, thoroughly infiltrate the area around the wound with up to half the dose of HRIG; the rest of the HRIG should be administered IM.

Immune Globulin for Intramuscular Use

IG is given IM for preexposure prophylaxis against hepatitis A to travelers in areas where contact with potentially contaminated food and water is anticipated. For travelers at risk for 2-3 months, a single IM dose of 0.02 mL/kg is recommended. For more prolonged travel, 0.06 mL/kg should be administered every 5 months. For persons whose travel repeatedly places them at risk for hepatitis A, testing for antibodies to hepatitis A is useful to identify those who are immune and to eliminate unnecessary doses of IG. IG is also indicated for postexposure prophylaxis for close household and sexual contacts of persons with hepatitis A, staff and attendees of day care centers, household contacts of diapered children in day care centers in which hepatitis A transmission is occurring, selected staff and clients of custodial institutions in which an outbreak is occurring, and co-workers of food handlers with hepatitis A. For such contacts, a single dose of 0.02 mL/kg of IG is recommended as soon as possible after exposure. IG is not effective unless given within 2 weeks after exposure.

IG can be used to prevent or modify measles disease in susceptible contacts of persons with measles, especially those for whom measles vaccine is contraindicated, if given within 6 days after exposure. The recommended dose is 0.25 mL/kg, or 0.5 mL/kg for immunocompromised persons (maximum dose = 15 mL in both situations). IG should not be used to control measles outbreaks.

Immune Globulin for Intravenous Use

IG modified for intravenous (IV) use may be administered to prevent acute infections among patients with defective antibody synthesis or, in unusual situations, as prophylaxis against hepatitis A or measles for patients for whom the IM preparation is contraindicated because of thrombocytopenia or disorders that can cause IM hemorrhage. However, no data are available about the efficacy of IG when administered IV in preventing either hepatitis A or measles. Because IG modified for IV use is made from a relatively small pool of donors, it may not contain antibodies to hepatitis A. ONLY IG MODIFIED FOR IV USE CAN BE GIVEN INTRAVENOUSLY. The IV dose is 100 mg/kg, administered slowly. The IV preparation is supplied in 50-mL vials containing 2.5 g of IG.

Tetanus Immune Globulin

TIG is indicated in tetanus prophylaxis as part of the management of wounds other than clean, minor wounds in persons a) whose previous T toxoid vaccination status is unknown or uncertain or b) who have received fewer than three previous T toxoid doses. The currently recommended prophylactic dose for wounds of average severity is 250 units (U) IM. Td should be administered at the same time but at a separate site.

A summary of the indications for active and passive immunization in the management of wounds is provided in Table 8.

Vaccinia Immune Globulin

Vaccinia immune globulin (VIG) is available only from CDC's Drug Service (404-639-3670) for the treatment of eczema vaccinatum, vaccinia necrosum, and ocular vaccinia developed as a result of smallpox vaccination. VIG is of no benefit in the treatment of postvaccination encephalitis. The recommended dose is 0.6 mL/kg IM to be administered as soon as possible after onset of symptoms. Because therapeutic doses of VIG can be quite large (e.g., 42 mL for a 70-kg person), the doses should be divided over a 24- to 36-hour period. Doses may be repeated at the discretion of the attending physician, usually every 2-3 days, until no new lesions appear.

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin

Most persons with a clearly positive history of previous varicella are probably immune. Most adults (85%-95%) with negative or unknown histories of varicella disease (chickenpox) are likely to be immune. (Susceptibility rates for adults raised in some tropical areas, particularly remote areas, may be somewhat higher.) When available, serologic screening may be used to define susceptibility more precisely. Rates of complications and death for immunocompromised adults who contract varicella are likely to be substantially greater than for normal adults. After being carefully and individually evaluated, an immunocompromised patient who is believed to be susceptible and who has had significant exposure to varicella should receive VZIG to prevent complications.

Significant exposure to a person with varicella includes household contact, close contact indoors of >1 hour, sharing the same two- to four-bed hospital room, or prolonged, direct, face-to-face contact such as occurs with nurses or doctors who care for the patient.

Chickenpox can be more severe among adults than among normal children. The decision to administer VZIG to a normal adult should be made on an individual basis. The objective of VZIG use for normal adults is to modify rather than prevent illness in the hope of inducing lifelong immunity. When deciding whether to administer VZIG, the clinician should consider the patient's health status, the type of exposure, and the likelihood of previous infection. Adults who were older siblings in large families or whose children have had varicella are probably immune. If, after being carefully evaluated, a normal adult with substantial exposure to varicella is believed to be susceptible, VZIG may be administered. Pregnant women and potentially susceptible hospital personnel should be evaluated in the same way as other adults. Supplies of VZIG are limited, and indiscriminate administration of VZIG to normal adults would quickly exhaust supplies and prevent prophylaxis for known high-risk individuals. The cost of a five-vial adult dose is approximately $400.

VZIG, available through some American Red Cross distribution centers (Appendix 6), is supplied in vials containing 125 U. Although 125 U/10 kg of body weight up to a maximum of 625 U is considered likely to prevent or modify varicella among normal adults, higher doses may be necessary for the immunocompromised adult. However, the appropriate dose for immunocompromised adults has not been determined. VZIG should be administered IM as directed by the manufacturer. Although the duration of protection is unknown, the protection should probably last for at least one half-life of the IG, that is, approximately 3 weeks.

Immune Globulin Side Effects and Adverse Reactions

Serious adverse effects from immune globulins administered as recommended have been rare.

Immune Globulin Precautions and Contraindications

IG, if needed, is not contraindicated for pregnant women. Except for its IV preparation, IG is prepared for IM use and should *not* be given IV. The various preparations intended for IM use should not be given to patients with severe thrombocytopenia or other coagulation disorders that would ordinarily contraindicate IM injections, unless the expected benefits outweigh the risks.

Parenterally administered live-virus vaccines (e.g., MMR or other combinations) should be given at least 14 days before, or at least 6 weeks and preferably 3 months after, the administration of IG preparations. If an IG must be administered within 14 days after the administration of most live-virus vaccines, the vaccine should be administered again 3 months after the IG. If the interval between receipt of the vaccine and receipt of the IG is longer, the vaccine need not be readministered.

Preliminary data indicate that IG preparations do not interfere with the immune response to either OPV or yellow fever vaccine.

No evidence suggests that HBV, HIV, or other viruses have ever been transmitted by the IG or HBIG that is commercially available in the United States (*40*). Since April 1985, all plasma units for preparation of all IG have been screened for antibody to HIV, and reactive units are discarded. No instance of HIV transmission or clinical illness consistent with HIV infection attributable to receiving IG or HBIG, including lots prepared before April 1985, has been observed. Laboratory studies have shown that the margin of safety based on the removal of HIV infectivity by the fractionation process is extremely high (*41*). Some HBIG lots prepared before April 1985 have detectable HIV antibody; low levels of passively acquired HIV antibody can occasionally be detected among recipients shortly after administration, but this reactivity does not persist (*42*).

References

1. ACIP: Recommendations of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP). General recommendations on immunization. MMWR 1989;38:205-14,219-27.
2. American College of Physicians Task Force on Adult Immunization and Infectious Diseases Society of America. Guide for adult immunization. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: American College of Physicians, 1990.
3. US Preventive Services Task Force. Guide to clinical preventive services: an assessment of the effectiveness of 169 interventions. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins, 1989.
4. Braunstein H, Thomas S, Ito R. Immunity to measles in a large population of varying age: significance with respect to vaccination. Am J Dis Child 1990;144:296-8.

5. Smith E, Welch W, Berhow M, Wong VK. Measles susceptibility of hospital employees as determined by ELISA. Clin Res 1990;38:183A.
6. Atkinson WL, Markowitz LE, Adams NC, Seastrom GR. Transmission of measles in medical settings–United States, 1985-1989. Am J Med 1991(suppl 3A):1S-5S.
7. CDC. Immunization recommendations for health-care workers. Atlanta: US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, 1989.
8. CDC. Rubella in hospitals–California. MMWR 1983;32:37-9.
9. American Academy of Pediatrics Committee on Infectious Diseases. Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases. 22nd ed. Elk Grove Village, IL: American Academy of Pediatrics, 1991.
10. Weiss BP, Strassburg MA, Feeley JC. Tetanus and diphtheria immunity in an elderly population in Los Angeles County. Am J Public Health 1983;73:802-4.
11. Crossley K, Irvine P, Warren JB, Lee BK, Mead K. Tetanus and diphtheria immunity in urban Minnesota adults. JAMA 1979;242:2298-3000.
12. Ruben FL, Nagel J, Fireman P. Antitoxin responses in the elderly to tetanus-diphtheria (Td) immunization. Am J Epidemiol 1978;108:145-9.
13. Koblin BA, Townsend TR. Immunity to diphtheria and tetanus in inner-city women of childbearing age. Am J Public Health 1989;79:1297-8.
14. CDC. Tetanus–United States, 1987 and 1988. MMWR 1990;39:37-41.
15. Jacobs RL, Lowe RS, Lanier BQ. Adverse reactions to tetanus toxoid. JAMA 1982;247:40-2.
16. Herman JJ, Radin R, Schneiderman R. Allergic reactions to measles (rubeola) vaccine in patients hypersensitive to egg protein. J Pediatr 1983;102:196-9.
17. Cochi SL, Preblud SR, Orenstein WA. Perspectives on the relative resurgence of mumps in the United States. Am J Dis Child 1988;142:499-507.
18. Tingle AJ, Yang T, Allen M, Kettyls GD, Larke RPB, Schulzer M. Prospective immunological assessment of arthritis induced by rubella vaccine. Infect Immun 1983;40:22-8.
19. Tingle AJ, Allen M, Petty RE, Kettyls GD, Chantler JK. Rubella-associated arthritis. I. Comparative study of joint manifestations associated with natural rubella infection and RA 27/3 rubella immunization. Ann Rheum Dis 1986;45:110-4.
20. Strebel PM, Sutter RW, Cochi SL, et al. Epidemiology of poliomyelitis in the US: One decade after the last reported case of indigenous wild virus-associated disease. Rev Infect Dis (in press).
21. CDC. Protection against viral hepatitis: recommendations of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP). MMWR 1990;39(RR-2):17-22.
22. Shaw FE Jr, Graham DJ, Guess HA, et al. Postmarketing surveillance for neurologic adverse events reported after hepatitis B vaccination: experience of the first three years. Am J Epidemiol 1988;127:337-52.
23. Turner GS, Nicholson KG, Tyrrell DAJ, Akoi FY. Evaluation of a human diploid cell strain rabies vaccine: final report of a three year study of pre-exposure immunization. J Hyg 1982;89:101-10.
24. CDC. Systemic allergic reactions following immunization with human diploid cell rabies vaccine. MMWR 1984;33:185-7.
25. Bernard KW, Smith PW, Kader FJ, Moran MJ. Neuroparalytic illness and human diploid cell rabies vaccine. JAMA 1982;248:3136-8.
26. Pappaioanou M, Fishbein DB, Dreesen DW, et al. Antibody response to preexposure human diploid-cell rabies vaccines given concurrently with chloroquine. N Engl J Med 1986; 314:280-4.
27. Ward J, Cochi S. *Haemophilus influenzae* vaccines. In: Plotkin SA, Mortimer EA Jr, eds. Vaccines. Philadelphia: WB Saunders, 1988:300-33.
28. Frank AL, Labotka RJ, Rao S, et al. *Haemophilus influenzae* type b immunization of children with sickle cell diseases. Pediatrics 1988;82:571-5.
29. Feldman S, Gigliotti F, Shenep JL, Roberson PK, Lott L. Risk of *Haemophilus influenzae* type b disease in children with cancer and response of immunocompromised leukemic children to a conjugate vaccine. J Infect Dis 1990;161:926-31.
30. Jakacki R, Luery N, McVerry P, Lange B. *Haemophilus influenzae* diphtheria protein conjugate immunization after therapy in splenectomized patients with Hodgkin disease. Ann Intern Med 1990;112:143-4.

31. Steinhoff MC, Auerbach BS, Nelson K, et al. Effect of protein conjugation on immune response of HIV-infected adults to *H. influenzae* type b (Hib) polysaccharide (PS) vaccine. In: Program and Abstracts of the Thirtieth Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy. Atlanta: American Society for Microbiology, October 21-24, 1990.
32. Janoff EN, Worel S, Douglas JM, et al. Natural immunity and response to conjugate vaccine for *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in men with HIV. In: Program and Abstracts of the Thirtieth Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy. Atlanta: American Society for Microbiology, October 21-24, 1990.
33. Berkowitz CD, Ward JI, Meier K, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of *Haemophilus influenzae* type b polysaccharide and polysaccharide diphtheria toxoid conjugate vaccines in children 15 to 24 months of age. J Pediatr 1987;110:509-14.
34. Redd SC, Rutherford GW III, Sande MA, et al. The role of human immunodeficiency virus infection in pneumococcal bacteremia in San Francisco residents. J Infect Dis 1990; 162:1012-7.
35. Fedson DS, Chiarello LA. Previous hospital care and pneumococcal bacteremia: importance for pneumococcal immunization. Arch Intern Med 1983;143:885-9.
36. DeStefano F, Goodman RA, Noble GR, McClary GD, Smith SJ, Broome CV. Simultaneous administration of influenza and pneumococcal vaccines. JAMA 1982;247:2551-4.
37. Semel JD, Seskind C. Severe febrile reaction to pneumococcal vaccine [Letter]. JAMA 1979;241:1792.
38. Borgono JM, McLean AA, Vella PP, et al. Vaccination and revaccination with polyvalent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccines in adults and infants. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 1978;157:148-54.
39. Clemens JD, Chuong JJH, Feinstein AR. The BCG controversy: a methodological and statistical reappraisal. JAMA 1983;249:2362-9.
40. CDC. Safety of therapeutic immune globulin preparations with respect to transmission to human T-lymphotrophic virus type III/lymphadenopathy-associated virus infection. MMWR 1986;35:231-3.
41. Wells MA, Wittek AE, Epstein JS, et al. Inactivation and partition of human T-cell lymphotrophic virus, type III, during ethanol fractionation of plasma. Transfusion 1986;26:210-3.
42. Tedder RS, Uttley A, Cheingsong-Popov R. Safety of immunoglobulin preparation containing anti-HTLV-III [Letter]. Lancet 1985;1:815.

TABLE 1. On the basis of The National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act of 1986 (NCVIA), the vaccines and toxoids, adverse events, and intervals from vaccination to onset of adverse event required for reporting or compensation, United States

Vaccine/toxoid*	Adverse event	Interval from vaccination to onset of event	
		For reporting†	For compensation§
DTP, P, DTP/Poliovirus combined	A. Anaphylaxis or anaphylactic shock	24 hours	24 hours
	B. Encephalopathy (or encephalitis)¶	7 days	3 days
	C. Shock-collapse or hypotonic-hyporesponsive collapse**	7 days	3 days
	D. Residual seizure disorder††	††	3 days
	E. Any acute complication or sequela (including death) of above events	No limit	Not applicable
	F. Events described as contraindications to additional doses of vaccine (see manufacturer's package insert)§§	(See package insert)§§	
Measles, Mumps, and Rubella; DT, Td, T	A. Anaphylaxis or anaphylactic shock	24 hours	24 hours
	B. Encephalopathy (or encephalitis)¶	15 days (for measles, mumps, and rubella vaccines); 7 days (for DT, Td, and T)	15 days for measles, mumps, and rubella vaccine; 3 days (for DT, Td, and T)
	C. Residual seizure disorder††	††	15 days (for measles, mumps, or rubella vaccine); 3 days for DT, Td, or T)
	D. Any acute complication or sequela (including death) of above events	No limit	
	E. Events described as contraindications to additional doses of vaccine (see manufacturer's package insert)§§	(See package insert)§§	

TABLE 1. On the basis of The National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act of 1986 (NCVIA), the vaccines and toxoids, adverse events, and intervals from vaccination to onset of adverse event required for reporting or compensation, United States — Continued

Vaccine/toxoid*	Adverse event	Interval from vaccination to onset of event	
		For reporting†	For compensation§
OPV	A. Paralytic poliomyelitis		
	in a nonimmunodeficient recipient	30 days	30 days
	in an immunodeficient recipient	6 months	6 months
	in a vaccine-associated community case	No limit	Not applicable
	B. Any acute complication or sequela (including death) of above events	No limit	Not applicable
	C. Events described as contraindications to additional doses of vaccine (see manufacturer's package insert)§§	(See package insert)§§	
Inactivated Polio Vaccine	A. Anaphylaxis or anaphylactic shock	24 hours	24 hours
	B. Any acute complication or sequela (including death) of above events	No limit	Not applicable
	C. Events described as contraindications to additional doses of vaccine (see manufacturer's package insert)§§	(See package insert)§§	

*The vaccine/toxoid abbreviations are defined, in alphabetical order, as follows: DT = Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids, adsorbed; DTP = Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and pertussis vaccine, adsorbed (pediatric); OPV = Oral poliovirus vaccine, live, trivalent; P = Pertussis vaccine; T= Tetanus toxoid, adsorbed; and Td = Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed (for adult use).

†Adverse events that are required by NCVIA to be reported to Vaccine Adverse Events Reporting System (VAERS) if their onset is within the indicated interval after vaccination.

§Adverse events that may be compensable under NCVIA if the onset is within this interval after vaccination.

¶*Encephalopathy* means any significant acquired abnormality of, injury to, or impairment of function of the brain. Among the frequent manifestations of encephalopathy are focal and diffuse neurologic signs, increased intracranial pressure, or changes lasting at least 6 hours

in level of consciousness, with or without convulsions. The neurologic signs and symptoms of encephalopathy may be temporary with complete recovery or may result in various degrees of permanent impairment. Signs and symptoms such as high-pitched and unusual screaming, persistent inconsolable crying, and bulging fontanel are compatible with an encephalopathy, but in and of themselves are not conclusive evidence of encephalopathy. Encephalopathy usually can be documented by slow wave activity on an electroencephalogram.

****** *Shock-collapse* or *hypotonic-hyporesponsive collapse* may include signs or symptoms such as decrease or loss of muscle tone, paralysis (partial or complete), hemiplegia, hemiparesis, loss of color or turning pale white or blue, unresponsiveness to environmental stimuli, depression of or loss of consciousness, prolonged sleeping with difficulty being aroused, or cardiovascular or respiratory arrest.

†† *Residual seizure disorder* may have occurred if no other seizure or convulsion unaccompanied by fever or accompanied by a fever of <102 F occurred before the first seizure or convulsion after the administration of the vaccine involved, and if, in the case of measles-, mumps-, or rubella-containing vaccines, the first seizure or convulsion occurred within 15 days after vaccination, or, in the case of any other vaccine, the first seizure or convulsion occurred within 3 days after vaccination, and, if two or more seizures or convulsions unaccompanied by fever or accompanied by a fever of <102 F occurred within 1 year after vaccination. The terms *seizure* and *convulsion* include grand mal, petit mal, absence, myoclonic, tonic-clonic, and focal motor seizures and signs.

§§ Refer to the CONTRAINDICATION section of the manufacturer's package insert for each vaccine/toxoid.

TABLE 2. Vaccines and toxoids* recommended for adults, by age groups, United States

Age group (years)	Vaccine/toxoid					
	Td†	Measles	Mumps	Rubella	Influenza	Pneumococcal Polysaccharide
18-24	X	X	X	X		
25-64	X	X§	X§	X		
≥65	X				X	X

*Refer also to sections in text on specific vaccines or toxoids for indications, contraindications, precautions, dosages, side effects, adverse reactions, and special considerations.
†Td = Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed (for adult use), which is a combined preparation containing <2 flocculation units of diphtheria toxoid.
§Indicated for persons born after 1956.

TABLE 3. Recommended schedule of vaccinations for all children

2 months	4 months	6 months	12 months	15 months	4–6 years (before beginning school)
DTP Polio	DTP Polio	DTP		DTP* Polio* MMR†	DTP Polio MMR§
HbCV:					
Option 1•	HbCV	HbCV		HbCV	
Option 2•	HbCV		HbCV		

	At birth (before hospital discharge)	1–2 months	4 months	6–18 months
HBv:				
Option 1	HBv	HBv**		HBv**
Option 2		HBv**	HBv**	HBv**

DTP: Diphtheria, Tetanus, and Pertussis Vaccine
Polio: LIve Oral Polio Vaccine drops (OPV) or Killed (Inactivated) Polio Vaccine shots (IPV)
MMR: Measles, Mumps, and Rubella Vaccine
HbCV: *Haemophilus influenzae* type b Conjugate Vaccine
HBv: Hepatitis B vaccine

*Many experts recommend these vaccines at 18 months.
†In some areas this dose of MMR vaccine may be administered at 12 months.
§Many experts recommend this dose of MMR vaccine be administered at entry into middle school or junior high school.
•HbCV vaccine is administered in either a 4-dose schedule (1) or a 3-dose schedule (2), depending on the type of vaccine used.
**HBv can be administered at the same time as DTP and/or HbCV.

TABLE 4. Immunobiologics* recommended for special occupations, life-styles, environmental circumstances, travel, foreign students, immigrants, and refugees, United States

Indication	Immunobiologic
Occupation	
Hospital, laboratory, and other health-care personnel	Hepatitis B Influenza Measles Rubella Mumps Polio
Public-safety personnel	Hepatitis B Influenza
Staff of institutions for the developmentally disabled	Hepatitis B
Veterinarians and animal handlers	Rabies Plague
Selected field workers (those who come into contact with possibly infected animals)	Plague Rabies
Selected occupations (those who work with imported animal hides, furs, wool, animal hair, and bristles)	Anthrax
Life-styles	
Homosexual males	Hepatitis B
Injecting drug users	Hepatitis B
Heterosexual persons with multiple sexual partners or recently acquired sexually transmitted disease	Hepatitis B
Environmental situation	
Inmates of long-term correctional facilities	Hepatitis B
Residents of institutions for the developmentally disabled	Hepatitis B
Household contacts of HBV carriers	Hepatitis B
Homeless persons	Tetanus/diphtheria Measles Mumps Rubella Influenza Pneumococcal polysaccharide
Travel†	Measles Mumps Rubella Polio

TABLE 4. Immunobiologics* recommended for special occupations, life-styles, environmental circumstances, travel, foreign students, immigrants, and refugees, United States — Continued

Indication	Immunobiologic
	Influenza
	Hepatitis B
	Rabies
	Meningococcal polysaccharide
	Tetanus/diphtheria[§]
	Yellow fever
	Typhoid
	Cholera
	Plague[¶]
	Immune globulin**
Foreign students, immigrants, and refugees	Measles
	Rubella
	Diphtheria
	Tetanus
	Mumps
	Hepatitis B

*Refer also to sections in text on specific immunobiologics for use by specific risk groups, details on indications, contraindications, precautions, dosages, side effects, and adverse reactions, and special considerations. Unless specifically contraindicated, the vaccines or toxoids recommended for adults are also indicated. Table 2 shows vaccines and toxoids appropriate for most adults by age.

[†]Vaccines needed for travelers will vary depending on individual itineraries; travelers should refer to *Health Information for International Travelers* for more detailed information (see page 11).

[§]If not received within 10 years.

[¶]In or during travel to areas with enzootic or epidemic plague in which exposure to rodents cannot be prevented.

**For Hepatitis A prophylaxis.

TABLE 5. Vaccines and toxoids* indicated or specifically contraindicated for situations involving special health status, United States

Health situation	Vaccine/toxoid	
	Indicated	**Contraindicated**
Pregnancy	Tetanus/diphtheria	Live-virus vaccines
Immunocompromised†	Influenza Pneumococcal polysaccharide *Haemophilus influenzae* type b§	Live-virus vaccines Bacille Calmette-Guerin Oral typhoid
Splenic dysfunction or anatomic asplenia	Pneumococcal polysaccharide Influenza Meningococcal polysaccharide *Haemophilus influenzae* type b§	
Hemodialysis or transplant recipients	Hepatitis B¶ Influenza Pneumococcal polysaccharide	
Deficiencies of factors VIII or IX	Hepatitis B	
Chronic alcoholism	Pneumococcal polysaccharide	
Diabetes and other high-risk diseases	Influenza Pneumococcal polysaccharide	

*Refer also to sections in text on specific vaccines or toxoids for details on indications, contraindications, precautions, dosages, side effects and adverse reactions, and special considerations. Unless specifically contraindicated, the vaccines and toxoids recommended for adults are also indicated. See Table 2 for vaccines and toxoids appropriate for most adults, by age.
†Recommendations specific to persons infected with human immunodeficiency virus are listed in Table 6.
§May be considered.
¶These patients will need a higher dose or an increased number of doses; see "Hemodialysis and Transplantation" section in text.

TABLE 6. Recommendations for routine vaccination of HIV-infected persons*, United States

Vaccine/toxoid†	HIV infection	
	Known asymptomatic	**Symptomatic**
DTP/Td	yes	yes
OPV	no	no
eIPV§	yes	yes
MMR	yes	yes¶
HbCV**	yes	yes
Pneumococcal	yes	yes
Influenza	yes¶	yes

*Appropriate for human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-infected children and adults.
†The vaccine/toxoid abbreviations are defined as follows: DTP = Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and pertussis vaccine, adsorbed (pediatric); Td = Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed (for adult use); OPV = Oral poliovirus vaccine; eIPV = Enhanced-potency inactivated poliovirus vaccine; MMR = Measles, mumps, and rubella vaccine; HbCV = *Haemophilus influenzae* type b conjugate vaccine; and Pneumococcal = Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine.
§For adults ≥18 years of age, use only if indicated. (See text.)
¶Should be considered.
**May be considered for HIV-infected adults (see "Special Health Status: Conditions that Compromise the Immune System" in text).

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
TOXOIDS				
Tetanus/diphtheria toxoid, adsorbed (for adult use) (Td)	Two doses intramuscularly (IM) 4 weeks apart; third dose 6-12 months after second dose. Booster every 10 years.	All adults.	Except in the first trimester, pregnancy is not a contraindication. History of a neurologic reaction or immediate hypersensitivity reaction following a previous dose. History of severe local (Arthus-type) reaction following previous dose. Such individuals should not be given further routine or emergency doses of Td for 10 years.	Tetanus prophylaxis in wound management. (See text and Table 8.)
LIVE-VIRUS VACCINES				
Measles vaccine, live	One dose subcutaneously (SC); second dose at least 1 month later, at entry into college or post-high school education, beginning medical facility employment, or before traveling. Susceptible travelers should receive one dose.	All adults born after 1956 without documentation of live vaccine on or after first birthday, physician-diagnosed measles, or laboratory evidence of immunity; persons born before 1957 are generally considered immune.	Pregnancy; immunocompromised persons¶; history of anaphylactic reactions following egg ingestion or receipt of neomycin. (See text.)	MMR is the vaccine of choice if recipients are likely to be susceptible to rubella and/or mumps as well as to measles. Persons vaccinated between 1963 and 1967 with a killed measles vaccine alone, killed vaccine followed by live vaccine, or with a vaccine of unknown type should be revaccinated with live measles virus vaccine.
Mumps vaccine, live	One dose SC; no booster.	All adults believed to be susceptible can be vaccinated. Adults born before 1957 can be considered immune.	Pregnancy; immunocompromised persons¶; history of anaphylactic reaction following egg ingestion. (See text.)	MMR is the vaccine of choice if recipients are likely to be susceptible to measles and rubella as well as to mumps.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
Rubella vaccine, live	One dose SC; no booster.	Indicated for adults, both male and female, lacking documentation of live vaccine on or after first birthday or laboratory evidence of immunity, particularly young adults who work or congregate in places such as hospitals, colleges, and military, as well as susceptible travelers.	Pregnancy; immunocompromised persons¶; history of anaphylactic reaction following receipt of neomycin.	Women pregnant when vaccinated or who become pregnant within 3 months of vaccination should be counseled on the theoretical risks to the fetus. The risk of rubella vaccine-associated malformations in these women is so small as to be negligible. MMR is the vaccine of choice if recipients are likely to be susceptible to measles or mumps as well as to rubella.
Smallpox vaccine (vaccinia virus)	THERE ARE NO INDICATIONS FOR THE USE OF SMALLPOX VACCINE IN THE GENERAL CIVILIAN POPULATION.			Laboratory workers working with orthopox viruses or health-care workers involved in clinical trials of vaccinia-recombinant vaccines.
Yellow fever attenuated virus, live (17D strain)	One dose SC 10 days to 10 years before travel; booster every 10 years.	Selected persons traveling or living in areas where yellow fever infection exists.	Although specific information is not available concerning adverse effects on the developing fetus, it is prudent on theoretical grounds to avoid vaccinating a pregnant woman unless she must travel where the risk of yellow fever is high. Immunocompromised persons¶; history of hypersensitivity to egg ingestion.	Some countries require a valid International Certificate of Vaccination showing receipt of vaccine. If the only reason to vaccinate a pregnant woman is an international requirement, efforts should be made to obtain a waiver letter (see text).

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
LIVE-VIRUS AND INACTIVATED-VIRUS VACCINES				
Polio vaccines: Enhanced potency inactivated poliovirus vaccine (eIPV) Oral poliovirus vaccine, live (OPV)	eIPV preferred for primary vaccination; two doses SC 4 weeks apart; a third dose 6-12 months after second; for adults with a completed primary series and for whom a booster is indicated, either OPV or eIPV can be administered. If immediate protection is needed, OPV is recommended.	Persons traveling to areas where wild poliovirus is epidemic or endemic. Certain health-care personnel. (See text for recommendations for incompletely vaccinated adults and adults in households of children to be immunized.)	Although there is no convincing evidence documenting adverse effects of either OPV or eIPV on the pregnant woman or developing fetus, it is prudent on theoretical grounds to avoid vaccinating pregnant women. However, if immediate protection against poliomyelitis is needed, OPV is recommended. OPV should not be given to immunocompromised individuals or to persons with known or possibly immunocompromised family members.¶ eIPV is recommended in such situations.	Although a protective immune response to eIPV in the immunocompromised person cannot be assured, the vaccine is safe, and some protection may result from its administration.
INACTIVATED-VIRUS VACCINES				
Hepatitis B (HB) inactivated-virus vaccine	Two doses IM 4 weeks apart; third dose 5 months after second; booster doses not necessary within 7 years of primary series. Alternate schedule for one vaccine: three doses IM 4 weeks apart; fourth dose 10 months after the third.	Adults at increased risk of occupational, environmental, social, or family exposure.	Data are not available on the safety of the vaccine for the developing fetus. Because the vaccine contains only noninfectious HBsAg particles, the risk should be negligible. Pregnancy should *not* be considered a vaccine contraindication if the woman is otherwise eligible.	The vaccine produces neither therapeutic nor adverse effects on HBV-infected persons. Prevaccination serologic screening for susceptibility before vaccination may or may not be cost effective depending on costs of vaccination and testing and on the prevalence of immune persons in the group.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
Influenza vaccine (inactivated whole-virus and split-virus) vaccine	Annual vaccination with current vaccine. Either whole- or split-virus vaccine may be used.	Adults with high-risk conditions, residents of nursing homes or other chronic-care facilities, medical-care personnel, or healthy persons ≥65 years.	History of anaphylactic hypersensitivity to egg ingestion.	No evidence exists of maternal or fetal risk when vaccine is administered in pregnancy because of an underlying high-risk condition in a pregnant woman. However, it is reasonable to wait until the second or third trimester, if possible, before vaccination.
Human diploid cell rabies vaccine (HDCV) inactivated, whole-virion); rabies vaccine, adsorbed (RVA)	Preexposure prophylaxis: two doses 1 week apart; third dose 3 weeks after second. If exposure continues, booster doses every 2 years, or an antibody titer determined and a booster dose administered if titer is inadequate (<5). Postexposure prophylaxis: All postexposure treatment should begin with soap and water. 1) Persons who have a) previously received postexposure prophylaxis with HDCV, b) received recommended IM preexposure series of HDCV, c) received recommended ID preexposure series of HDCV in the United States,	Veterinarians, animal handlers, certain laboratory workers, and persons living in or visiting countries for >1 month where rabies is a constant threat.	If there is substantial risk of exposure to rabies, preexposure vaccination may be indicated during pregnancy. Corticosteroids and immunosuppressive agents can interfere with the development of active immunity; history of anaphylactic or Type III hypersensitivity reaction to previous dose of HDCV. (See text.)	Complete preexposure prophylaxis does not eliminate the need for additional therapy with rabies vaccine after a rabies exposure. The decision for postexposure use of HDCV depends on the species of biting animal, the circumstances of biting incident, and the type of exposure (e.g., bite, saliva contamination of wound). The type of and schedule for postexposure prophylaxis depends upon the person's previous rabies vaccination status, or the result of a previous or current serologic test for rabies antibody. For postexposure prophylaxis, HDCV should always be administered IM, *not* ID.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
	or d) have a previously documented rabies antibody titer considered adequate: two doses of HDCV, 1.0 mL IM, one each on days 0 and 3. 2) Persons not previously immunized as above: HRIG 20 IU/kg body weight, half infiltrated at bite site if possible; remainder IM; and five doses of HDCV, 1.0 mL IM one each on days 0, 3, 7, 14, 28.			
INACTIVATED BACTERIA VACCINES				
Cholera vaccine	Two 0.5-mL doses SC or IM or two 0.2-mL doses ID 1 week to 1 month apart; booster doses (0.5 mL IM or 0.2 mL ID) every 6 months.	Travelers to countries requiring evidence of cholera vaccination for entry.	No specific information on vaccine safety during pregnancy. Use in pregnancy should reflect actual increased risk. Persons who have had severe local or systemic reactions to a previous dose.	One dose generally satisfies International Health Regulations. Some countries may require evidence of a complete primary series or a booster dose given within 6 months before arrival. Vaccination should not be considered an alternative to continued careful selection of foods and water.
Haemophilus influenzae type b conjugate vaccine (HbCV)	Dosage for adults has not been determined.	May be considered for adults at highest theoretical risk (e.g., those with anatomic or functional asplenia or HIV infection).	No specific information on vaccine safety during pregnancy.	No efficacy data available for adults; not indicated for adult contacts of children with invasive disease.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
Meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine (tetravalent A, C, W135, and Y)	One dose in volume and by route specified by manufacturer; need for boosters unknown.	Travelers visiting areas of a country that are recognized as having epidemic meningococcal disease.	Pregnancy unless there is substantial risk of of infection.	
Plague vaccine	Three IM doses; first dose 1.0 mL; second dose 0.2 mL 1 month later; third dose 0.2 mL 5 months after second; booster doses (0.2 mL) at 1- to 2-year intervals if exposure continues.	Selected travelers to countries reporting cases, or in which avoidance of rodents and fleas is impossible; all laboratory and field personnel working with *Yersinia pestis* organisms possibly resistant to antimicrobials; those engaged in *Y. pestis* aerosol experiments or in field operations in areas with enzootic plague where regular exposure to potentially infected wild rodents, rabbits, or their fleas cannot be prevented.	Pregnancy, unless there is substantial and unavoidable risk of exposure; persons with known hypersensitivity to any of the vaccine constituents (see manufacturer's label); patients who have had severe local or systemic reactions to a previous dose.	Prophylactic antibiotics may be recommended for definite exposure whether or not the exposed person has been vaccinated.
Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine (23 valent).	One dose; revaccination recommended for those at highest risk ≥6 years after the first dose.	Adults who are at increased risk of pneumococcal disease and its complications because of underlying health conditions; older adults, especially those ≥65 years of age who are healthy.	The safety of vaccine for pregnant women has not been evaluated; it should not be given during pregnancy unless the risk of infection is high. Previous recipients of any type of pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine	

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
			who are at highest risk of fatal infection or antibody loss may be revaccinated ≥6 years after the first dose. (See text.)	
INACTIVATED BACTERIA AND LIVE-BACTERIA VACCINES				
Typhoid vaccine, SC and oral	Two 0.5-mL doses SC 4 or more weeks apart, booster 0.5 mL SC or 0.1 mL ID every 3 years if exposure continues. Four oral doses on alternate days. The manufacturer recommends revaccination with the entire four-dose series every 5 years.	Travelers to areas where there is a recognized risk of exposure to typhoid.	Severe local or systemic reaction to a previous dose. Acetone-killed and -dried vaccines should not be administered ID.	Vaccination should not be considered an alternative to continued careful selection of foods and water.
LIVE-BACTERIA VACCINE				
Bacille Calmette-Guerin vaccine (BCG)	One dose ID or percutaneously. (See package label.)	For children only, who have prolonged close contact with untreated or ineffectively treated active tuberculosis patients; groups with excessive rates of new infection in which other control measures have not been successful.	Pregnancy, unless there is unavoidable exposure to infective tuberculosis; immunocompromised patients.¶	In the United States, tuberculosis-control efforts are directed towards early identification and treatment of cases, and preventive therapy with isoniazid.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
IMMUNE GLOBULINS				
Cytomegalovirus immune globulin (intravenous)	Bone marrow transplant recipients: 1.0 g/kg weekly; kidney transplant recipients: 150 mg/kg initially, then 50-100 mg/kg every 2 weeks.	As prophylaxis for bone marrow and kidney transplant recipients.		Prophylaxis must be continued for 3-4 months to be effective.
Immune globulin (IG)	Hepatitis A prophylaxis: *Preexposure* : one IM dose of 0.02 mL/kg for anticipated risk of 2-3 months; IM dose of 0.06 mL/kg for anticipated risk of 5 months; repeat appropriate dose at above intervals if exposure continues.	Nonimmune persons traveling to developing countries.		For travelers, IG is not an alternative to continued careful selection of foods and water. Frequent travelers should be tested for hepatitis A antibody. IG is not indicated for persons with antibody to hepatitis A.
	Postexposure : one IM dose of 0.02 mL/kg administered within 2 weeks of exposure.	Household and sexual contacts of persons with hepatitis A; staff, attendees, and parents of diapered attendees in day care center outbreaks.		
	Measles prophylaxis: 0.25 mL/kg IM (maximum 15 mL) administered within 6 days after exposure.	Exposed susceptible contacts of measles cases.	IG should *not* be used to control measles.	IG administered within 6 days after exposure can prevent or modify measles. Recipients of IG for measles prophylaxis should receive live measles vaccine 3 months later.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
Hepatitis B immune globulin (HBIG)	0.06 mL/kg IM as soon as possible after exposure (with HB vaccine started at a different site); a second dose of HBIG should be administered 1 month later (percutaneous/ mucous-membrane exposure) or 3 months later (sexual exposure) if the HB vaccine series has not been started. (See text.)	Following percutaneous or mucous-membrane exposure to blood known to be HBsAg positive (within 7 days); following sexual exposure to a person with acute HBV or an HBV carrier (within 14 days).		
Tetanus immune globulin (TIG)	250 U IM.	Part of management of nonclean, nonminor wound in a person with unknown tetanus toxoid status, with less than two previous doses or with two previous doses and a wound more than 24 hours old.		
Rabies immune globulin, human (HRIG)	20 IU/kg, up to half infiltrated around wound; remainder IM.	Part of management of rabies exposure in persons lacking a history of recommended pre-exposure or postexposure prophylaxis with HDCV.		Although preferable to administer with the first dose of vaccine, can be administered up to the eighth day after the first dose of vaccine.

TABLE 7. Immunobiologics* and schedules for adults (≥18 years of age)*†, United States — Continued

Immunobiologic generic name	Primary schedule and booster(s)	Indications	Major precautions and contraindications§	Special considerations
Vaccinia immune globulin	0.6 mL/kg in divided doses over 24-36 hours; may be repeated every 2-3 days until no new lesions appear.	Treatment of eczema vaccinatum, vaccinia necrosum, and ocular vaccinia.		Of no benefit for postvaccination encephalitis.
Varicella-zoster immune globulin (VZIG)	Persons >50 kg: 125 U/10 kg IM; persons >50 kg: 625 U**.	Immunocompromised patients known or likely to be susceptible with close and prolonged exposure to a household contact case or to an infectious hospital staff member or hospital roommate.		

*Refer also to sections of text on specific vaccines or toxoids for further details on indications, contraindications, precautions, dosages, side effects and adverse reactions, and special considerations. Refer also to individual ACIP statements (see list of published ACIP statements, Appendix 2). Several other vaccines, toxoids, and immune globulins are licensed and available. These are noted in Appendix 3. In addition, the following antitoxins are licensed and available: a) botulism antitoxin, trivalent equine (ABE) (distributed by CDC only), and b) tetanus antitoxin (equine).

†Several vaccines and toxoids are in "Investigational New Drug" (IND) status and available only through the U.S. Army Research Institute for Infectious Diseases (telephone 301-663-2403). These are: a) eastern equine encephalitis vaccine (EEE), b) western equine encephalitis vaccine (WEE), c) Venezuelan equine encephalitis vaccine (VEE), and d) tularemia vaccine. Pentavalent (ABCDE) botulinum toxoid is available only through CDC's Drug Service.

§When any vaccine or toxoid is indicated during pregnancy, waiting until the second or the third trimester, when possible, is a reasonable precaution that minimizes concern about teratogenicity.

¶Persons immunocompromised because of immune deficiency diseases, HIV infection (who should primarily not receive OPV and yellow fever vaccines) (see text), leukemia, lymphoma, or generalized malignancy or immunosuppressed as a result of therapy with corticosteroids, alkylating drugs, antimetabolites, or radiation.

**Some persons have recommended 125 U/10 kg regardless of total body weight.

TABLE 8. Summary guide to tetanus prophylaxis* in routine wound management, United States

	Clean, minor wounds		All other wounds†	
	Td§	TIG¶	Td§	TIG
Uncertain or <3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
>3**	No††	No	No§§	No

*Refer also to text on specific vaccines or toxoids for contraindications, precautions, dosages, side effects, adverse reactions, and special considerations. Important details are in the text and in the ACIP recommendations on diphtheria, tetanus, and pertussis (DTP) (MMWR 1991: 40[RR-10]).
†Such as, but not limited to: wounds contaminated with dirt, feces, and saliva; puncture wounds; avulsions; and wounds resulting from missiles, crushing, burns, and frostbite.
§Td = Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed (for adult use). For children <7 years old, DTP (DT, if pertussis vaccine is contraindicated) is preferred to tetanus toxoid alone. For persons ≥7 years old, Td is preferred to tetanus toxoid alone.
¶TIG = Tetanus immune globulin.
**If only three doses of fluid toxoid have been received, a fourth dose of toxoid, preferably an adsorbed toxoid, should be given.
††Yes, >10 years since last dose.
§§Yes, >5 years since last dose. (More frequent boosters are not needed and can accentuate side effects.)

TABLE 9. Recommendations for postexposure prophylaxis for percutaneous or permucosal exposure to hepatitis B, United States

	Treatment when source is:		
Exposed person	HBsAg* positive	HBsAg negative	Source not tested or unknown
Unvaccinated	HBIG† x 1§ and initiate HB¶ vaccine**	Initiate HB vaccine**	Initiate HB vaccine**
Previously vaccinated Known responder	Test exposed for anti-HBs†† 1. If adequate,§§ no treatment 2. If inadequate, HB vaccine booster dose	No treatment	No treatment
Known nonresponder	HBIG x 2 or HBIG x 1 plus 1 HB vaccine	No treatment	If known high-risk source, may treat as if source were HBsAg positive
Response unknown	Test exposed for anti-HBs 1. If inadequate,§§ HBIG x 1 plus HB vaccine booster dose 2. If adequate, no treatment	No treatment	Test exposed for anti-HBs 1. If inadequate,§§ HB vaccine booster dose 2. If adequate, no treatment

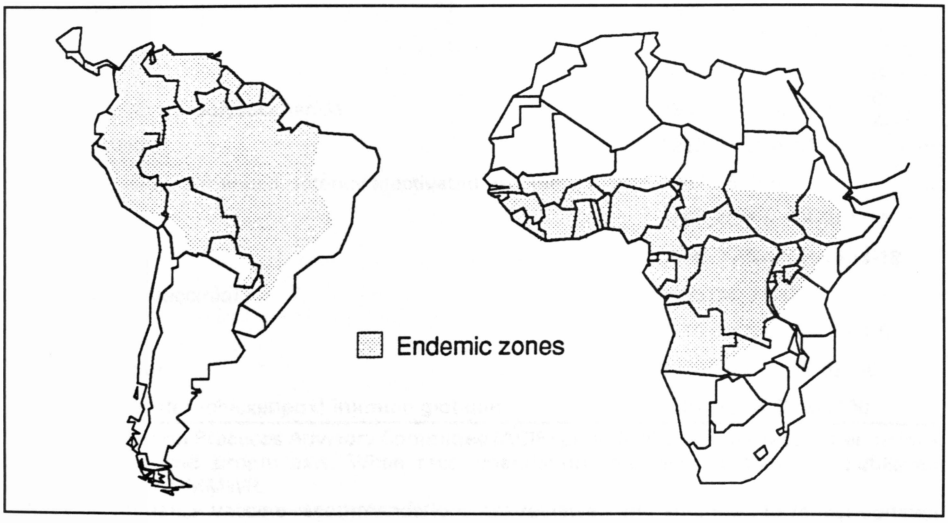
*HBsAg = Hepatitis B surface antigen.
†HBIG = Hepatitis B immune globulin.
§HBIG dose 0.06 mL/kg IM.
¶HB = Hepatitis B.
**For HB vaccine dose, see reference *21*.
††Antibody to hepatitis B surface antigen.
§§Adequate anti-HBs is 10 SRU by radioimmunoassay or positive by enzyme immunoassay.

TABLE 10. Recommendations for postexposure prophylaxis for perinatal and sexual exposure to hepatitis B, United States

	HBIG*		Vaccine	
Exposure	Dose	Recommended timing	Dose	Recommended timing
Perinatal	0.5 mL IM†	Within 12 hours of birth	0.5 mL IM†§	Within 12 hours of birth¶
Sexual	0.06 mL/kg IM†	Single dose within 14 days of last sexual contact	1.0 mL IM†§	First dose at time of HBIG* treatment¶

*HBIG = Hepatitis B immunoglobulin.
†IM = intramuscularly
§For appropriate age-specific doses of each vaccine, see reference *21*.
¶The first dose can be administered the same time as the HBIG dose but at a different site; subsequent doses should be administered as recommended for specific vaccine.

FIGURE 1. Yellow fever endemic zones



Appendix 1

Published ACIP Statements* Related to Specific Diseases and Immunobiologics Recommendations, as of September 1, 1991

Subject	MMWR Publication
General recommendations on immunizations	1989;38:205-14, 219-27 Erratum: 1989;38:311
Bacille Calmette-Guerin	1988;37:663-4 669-75
Cholera	1988;37:617-24
Diphtheria, tetanus, and pertussis	1991;40(No. RR-10):1-28
Haemophilus influenzae type b conjugate	1991;40(no. RR-1):1-7
Hepatitis, viral	1990;39(No. RR-2):1-26
Human T-lymphotropic virus type III/ lymphadenopathy-associated virus, immunization of children with	1986;35:595-8, 603-6
Human immunodeficiency virus, immunization of children with (supplementary statement)	1988;37:181-6
Influenza†	1991;40(No. RR-6):1-15
Measles	1989;38:(No. S-9):1-18
Meningococcal polysaccharide	1985;34:255-9
Mumps	1989;38:388-92, 397-400
Plague	1982;31:301-4
Pneumococcal polysaccharide	1989;38:64-8,73-6
Poliomyelitis	1982;31:22-6,31-4
Poliomyelitis, enhanced potency inactivated vaccine	1987;36:795-8
Rabies	1991;40(No. RR-3):1-19
Rubella	1990;39(No. RR-15):1-18
Smallpox (Vaccinia)	1985;34:341-2
Typhoid	1990;39(No. RR-10):1-5
Yellow fever	1990;39(No. RR-6):1-6
Varicella-zoster (chickenpox) immune globulin	1984;33:84-90,95-100

*The Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP) periodically reviews recommendations on vaccination and prophylaxis. When recommendations are revised, they are published individually in the MMWR.

†Each year influenza vaccine recommendations are reviewed and amended to reflect updated information on influenza activity in the United States for the preceding influenza season and to provide information on the vaccine available for the upcoming influenza season. These recommendations are published in the MMWR annually, usually in May or June.

Appendix 2

National Coalition for Adult Immunization
Member Organizations
(as of March 1, 1991)

American Academy of Family Physicians
American Academy of Otolaryngology—Head and Neck Surgery
American Academy of Pediatrics
American Academy of Physician Assistants
American Association of Medical Colleges
American Association for World Health
American Association of Retired Persons
American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists
American College Health Association
American College of Physicians
American College of Preventive Medicine
American Council of Life Insurance
American Dental Association
American Geriatrics Society
American Group Practice Association
American Hepatitis Association
American Hospital Association
American Indian Health Care Association
American Liver Foundation
American Lung Association
American Medical Association
American Managed Care and Review Association
American Medical Student Association
American Nurses' Association
American Podiatric Medical Association
American Public Health Association
American Social Health Association
American Society for Microbiology
American Society of Hospital Pharmacists
American Society of Internal Medicine
American Thoracic Society
Association of American Medical Colleges
Association of Practitioners in Infection Control
Association of State and Territorial Health Officials
Association of Teachers of Preventive Medicine
Catholic Health Association
Centers for Disease Control
Conference of State and Territorial Epidemiologists
Connaught Laboratories, Inc., A Pasteur Merieux Company
Du Pont Pharmaceuticals
Federation of American Health Systems
Food and Drug Administration
Gray Panthers
Harvard Community Health Plan
Health Insurance Association of America
Infectious Diseases Society of America
Lederle-Praxis Biologicals, A Cyanamid Business Unit
March of Dimes Birth Defects Foundation
Merck Sharp & Dohme
National AIDS Network
National Association of City and County Health Officials
National Association of Hispanic Elderly
National Council of Community Hospitals
National Council for Education of Health Professionals-Health Promotion
National Council of Senior Citizens
National Foundation for Infectious Diseases
National Health Council
National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, National Institutes of Health
National Leadership Coalition of AIDS
Parke-Davis Division of Warner-Lambert Company
Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association
Phi Delta Chi Pharmacy Fraternity
Program for Appropriate Technology in Health
Retirement Advisors
Roche Laboratories, A Division of Hoffmann-La Roche, Inc.
Sclavo, Inc.
Saint Louis Department of Health and Hospitals
Service Employees International Union, AFL-CIO, CLC
SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals
Society of General Internal Medicine
Society of Hospital Epidemiologists of America
E.R. Squibb and Sons, Inc.
State of Washington Division of Health
The Surgeon General, U.S. Public Health Service
U.S. Conference of Local Health Officers
U.S. Department of Defense
United States Pharmacopeial Convention
Veterans Administration Medical Center, Minneapolis
Wyeth-Ayerst Laboratories

Appendix 3

Suggested Immunization Record Form for Health-Care Provider

Name _____ Sex _____ Birth Date _____

Vaccine	Vaccine type	Date given Mo/Day/Yr	Vaccine lot #	Doctor or clinic	Date next dose due
Polio (OPV or eIPV)*					
Diphtheria Tetanus Pertussis (DTP or DT, Pediatric or Td [Adult])*					
Measles Mumps, Rubella, or Combinations*					
Influenza					
Pneumococcal Polysaccharide					
Hepatitis B					
Other vaccines or Immune Globulins*					
Tuberculin Test					

Notes:

*Specify type used.

Appendix 4

Immunobiologics Available, as of March 1, 1991, by Product Name and Manufacturer, with Manufacturers' Addresses and Telephone Numbers*

Immunobiologic	Manufacturer	Product name
Adenovirus vaccine	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Adenovirus, Live, Oral, Type 4† Adenovirus, Live, Oral, Type 7†
Anthrax vaccine	Michigan Department of Public Health	Anthrax Vaccine, Absorbed§
BCG vaccine	Organon Teknika Corporation	BCG Vaccine
Cholera vaccine	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Cholera Vaccine
Cytomegalovirus immune globulin	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Cytomegalovirus Immune Globulin, Intravenous
Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids, adsorbed	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, Adsorbed (Pediatric)
	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, Adsorbed (Purogenated for Pediatric Use)
	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, Adsorbed (Pediatric)
	Michigan Department of Public Health	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, Adsorbed (Pediatric)§
	Sclavo SpA¶	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, Adsorbed, USP (Pediatric)
	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, Adsorbed (For Pediatric Use)
Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and pertussis vaccine, adsorbed	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids, and Pertussis Vaccine, Adsorbed
	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Pertussis Vaccine, Adsorbed (Tri Immunol)
	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Pertussis Vaccine, Adsorbed
	Michigan Department of Public Health	Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Pertussis Vaccine, Adsorbed§
Haemophilus influenzae type b vaccine (polysaccharide-conjugate)	Connaught Labs, Inc.	ProHIBit

Immunobiologics Available, as of March 1, 1991, by Product Name and Manufacturer, with Manufacturers' Addresses and Telephone Numbers* — Continued

Immunobiologic	Manufacturer	Product name
	Lederle-Praxis Biologicals	HibTITER
	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Pedvax-Hib
Hepatitis B Immune globulin	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Hepatitis B Immune Globulin (Human) (MSD, HEP-B-GAMMAGEE)
	Cutter Biological, Division of Miles, Inc.	Hepatitis B Immune Globulin (HYPER-HEP)
	Abbott Laboratories	Hepatitis B Immune Globulin (Human) (H-BIG)
Hepatitis B vaccine (recombinant)	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Recombivax HB
	SmithKline Beecham	Engerix B
Immune globulin	Armour Pharmaceutical Company	Immune Serum Globulin (Human) (GAMMAR; GAMMAR-IV)
	Central Laboratory Blood Transfusion Service, Swiss Red Cross	Immune Globulin Intravenous (SANDOGLOBULIN)
	Cutter Biological, Division of Miles, Inc.	Immune Globulin Intravenous [5% in 10% Maltose (GAMIMUNE)] Immune Globulin (Human), USP (GAMASTAN)
	Hyland Division Baxter Healthcare Corp.	Immune Globulin Intravenous (Human); (GAMMAGARD)
	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Immune Serum Globulin (Human)
	Michigan Department of Public Health	Immune Serum Globulin (Human)[§]
	New York Blood Ctr, Inc.	Immune Serum Globulin (Human)
Influenza vaccine	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Influenza Virus Vaccine (Zonal Purified) Whole Virion (FLUZONE)
	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Influenza Virus Vaccine (Zonal Purified) Split Virion (FLUZONE)

Immunobiologics Available, as of March 1, 1991, by Product Name and Manufacturer, with Manufacturers' Addresses and Telephone Numbers* — Continued

Immunobiologic	Manufacturer	Product name
	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co	Influenza Virus Vaccine (Split Virion [FLUIMUNE])
	Parke-Davis, Division of Warner-Lambert Co.	Influenza Virus Vaccine (Split Virion [FLUOGEN])
	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Influenza Virus Vaccine, Subvirion Type
Measles, mumps, and rubella vaccine	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck Co., Inc.	Measles, Mumps, and Rubella Virus Vaccine, Live (MSD, MMR II)
Measles and rubella vaccine	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Measles and Rubella Virus Vaccine, Live (MSD, M-R-VAX II)
Measles vaccine	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Measles Virus Vaccine, Live (Attenuated [MSD] ATTENUVAX)
Meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine A,C,Y, and W 135	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Meningococcal Polysaccharide Vaccine (MENOMUNE-A/C/Y/W-135)
Mumps vaccine	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Mumps Virus Vaccine, Live (MSD, MUMPSVAX)
Pertussis vaccine, adsorbed	Michigan Department of Public Health	Pertussis Vaccine, Adsorbed
Plague vaccine	Cutter Biological, Division of Miles, Inc.	Plague Vaccine
Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Pneumococcal Vaccine, Polyvalent (PNU-IMUNE 23)
	Merck Sharp & Dohme Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Pneumococcal Vaccine, Polyvalent (MSD, PNEUMOVAX 23)
Poliovirus vaccine inactivated	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Poliovax
Poliovirus vaccine, live, oral	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Poliovirus Vaccine, Live, Oral Trivalent (ORIMUNE)
Rabies immune globulin	Cutter Biological, Division of Miles, Inc.	Rabies Immune Globulin (Human) (HYPERAB)
	Institut Merieux**	Rabies Immune Globulin (Human) (IMOGAMRABIES)

Immunobiologics Available, as of March 1, 1991, by Product Name and Manufacturer, with Manufacturers' Addresses and Telephone Numbers* — Continued

Immunobiologic	Manufacturer	Product name
Rabies vaccine	Institut Merieux**	Rabies Vaccine (Human Diploid Cell [IMOVAX-RABIES], [IMOVAX-RABIES ID])
Rabies vaccine	Michigan Department of Public Health	Rabies Vaccine, Adsorbed§
Rubella vaccine	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Rubella Virus Vaccine, Live (MSD, MERUVAX II)
Rubella and mumps vaccine	Merck Sharp & Dohme, Division of Merck & Co., Inc.	Rubella and Mumps Virus Vaccine, Live (MSD, BIAVAX II)
Tetanus antitoxin	Sclavo, SpA¶	Tetanus Antitoxin Purified, USP
Tetanus immune globulin	Cutter Biological, Division of Miles, Inc.	Tetanus Immune Globulin (Human) (HYPER-TET)
	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Tetanus Immune Globulin (Human)
Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Tetanus and Diphtheria Toxoids, Adsorbed (For Adult Use)
	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Tetanus and Diphtheria Toxoids, Adsorbed (For Adult Use) (Purogenated Parenteral)
	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Tetanus and Diphtheria Toxoids, Adsorbed (For Adult Use)
	Sclavo SpA¶	Tetanus and Diphtheria Toxoids, Adsorbed, USP (Adult)
	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Tetanus and Diphtheria Toxoids, Adsorbed (For Adult Use) (Aluminum Phosphate, Ultrafined)
Tetanus toxoid, adsorbed	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Tetanus Toxoid, Adsorbed
	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Tetanus Toxoid, Adsorbed (Purogenated [Aluminum Phosphate Adsorbed])
	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Tetanus Toxoid, Adsorbed
	Michigan Department of Public Health	Tetanus Toxoid, Adsorbed§

Immunobiologics Available, as of March 1, 1991, by Product Name and Manufacturer, with Manufacturers' Addresses and Telephone Numbers* — Continued

Immunobiologic	Manufacturer	Product name
	Sclavo SpA[¶]	Tetanus Toxoid, Adsorbed, USP
	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Tetanus Toxoid, Adsorbed (Aluminum Phosphate Adsorbed, Ultrafined)
Tetanus toxoid, fluid	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Tetanus Toxoid (Fluid)
	Lederle Laboratories, Division of American Cyanamid Co.	Tetanus Toxoid (Purogenated, Tetanus Toxoid Fluid)
	Sclavo SpA[¶]	Tetanus Toxoid (Fluid)
	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Tetanus Toxoid (Fluid, Purified, Ultrafined)
Typhoid vaccine	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Typhoid Vaccine, U.S.P.
	Wyeth-Ayerst Labs, Inc.	Typhoid Vaccine[†] (Acetone-killed and -dried)
Typhoid vaccine, live, oral/Ty21A	Swiss Serum and and Vaccine Institute	Vivotif Berna
Vaccinia immune globulin	None (CDC and Department of Defense stockpiles only)	Vaccinia Immune Globulin (Human)
Vaccinia vaccine	None (CDC stockpiles only)	Smallpox Vaccine
Varicella-zoster immune globulin	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Labs	Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin (Human)[††]
Yellow fever vaccine	Connaught Labs, Inc.	Yellow Fever Vaccine (Live, 17D Virus, YF-VAX)

*In the preparation of this appendix, every effort was made to assure its completeness and accuracy. This appendix was compiled from information obtained from manufacturers, the Division of Product Certification, Food and Drug Administration, and the Physicians' Desk Reference, 44th Edition, 1991, and, to the best of our knowledge, is an accurate and complete listing as of March 1, 1991. However, omissions and errors may have occurred inadvertently. This appendix is intended to be a resource and does not replace the provider's obligation to remain otherwise current on the availability of vaccines, toxoids, and immune globulins.

[†]Available only to the U.S. Armed Forces.

[§]Outside Michigan, sold only to providers who will sign a "hold harmless" agreement.

[¶]Sclavo SpA products distributed in United States by Sclavo, Inc.

[**]Institut Merieux products distributed by Connaught Labs, Inc.

[††]Varicella-zoster immune globulin is available from selected blood banks in various locations in the United States. Consult Appendix 6 for a listing.

Immunobiologics Manufacturers/Distributors

Manufacturer/Distributor	Telephone
1. Abbott Laboratories Abbott Park, IL 60064	(708) 937-6100 or (800) 323-9100, x131
2. Armour Pharmaceutical Company Kankakee, IL 60901	(815) 932-6771 or (800) 435-1852
3. Connaught Laboratories, Inc. Swiftwater, PA 19370	(717) 839-7189 or (800) 822-2463
4. Cutter Biological Division of Miles Laboratories, Inc. Berkeley, CA 94701	(415) 420-5177 (800) 288-8371
5. Hyland Division Baxter Healthcare Corporation Glendale, CA 91202	(800) 423-2090
6. Lederle Laboratories Division of American Cyanamid Co. Pearl River, NY 10965 Wayne, NJ 07470	(914) 732-5000 (201) 831-2000 (800) 533-3753
7. Lederle-Praxis Biologicals 30 Corporate Woods Suite 300 Rochester, NY 14623	(800) 526-7870
8. Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Laboratories Boston, MA 02130	(617) 522-3700
9. Merck Sharp & Dohme Division of Merck & Co., Inc. West Point, PA 19486	(215) 661-5000
10. Merieux Institute, Inc. Miami, FL 33169	(305) 593-9577 or (800) 327-2842
11. Michigan Department of Public Health Lansing, MI 48909	(517) 335-8119
12. New York Blood Center Blood Derivatives New York, NY 10021	(212) 570-3000 (800) 487-8751
13. Organon Teknika Corporation 5516 Nicholson Lane Kensington, MD 20895	(800) 323-6442
14. Parke-Davis Division of Warner-Lambert Co. Morris Plains, NJ 07950	(201) 540-2000
15. Sclavo, Inc. Wayne, NJ 07470	(201) 696-8300 or (800) 526-5260
16. Swiss Serum and Vaccine Institute Berna Products Coral Gables, FL	(305) 443-2900
17. SmithKline Beecham Philadelphia, PA 19101	(215) 751-4912
18. Wyeth-Ayerst Laboratories, Inc. Philadelphia, PA 19101	(215) 688-4400 or (800) 321-2304

Appendix 5

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy*

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
LIVE-VIRUS VACCINES							
Measles	Significant morbidity, low mortality (not altered by pregnancy)	Significant increase in abortion rate; may cause malformation	Live, attenuated-virus vaccine	None confirmed	Contraindicated (See immune globulins)	One or two doses, depending on school/work status (see text)	Vaccination of susceptible women should be part of post-partum care
Mumps	Low morbidity and mortality (not altered by pregnancy)	Probable increased rate of abortion in first trimester. Questionable association of fibroelastosis in neonates	Live, attenuated-virus vaccine	None confirmed	Contraindicated	Single dose	
Rubella	Low morbidity and mortality (not altered by pregnancy)	High rate of abortion and congenital rubella syndrome	Live, attenuated-virus vaccine	None confirmed	Contraindicated	Single dose	Teratogenicity of vaccine is theoretical, not confirmed to date; vaccination of susceptible women should be part of post-partum care
Yellow fever	Significant morbidity and mortality (not altered by pregnancy,	Unknown	Live, attenuated-virus vaccine	Unknown	Contraindicated except if exposure risk is high	Single dose	Postponement of travel preferable to vaccination, if possible

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy* — Continued

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
TOXOIDS							
Tetanus-Diphtheria	Severe morbidity; tetanus mortality, 60%; diphtheria mortality, 10% (both of which are not altered by pregnancy)	Neonatal tetanus mortality, 60%	Combined tetanus-diphtheria toxoids preferred; adult tetanus-diphtheria formulation	None confirmed	Lack of primary series or no booster within past 10 years	Primary: two doses at 1- to 2-month interval with a third dose 6-12 months after the second. Booster: single dose every 10 years after completion of the primary series	Updating of immune status should be part of antepartum care; unvaccinated women should be vaccinated, preferably after first trimester
INACTIVATED-VIRUS AND LIVE-VIRUS VACCINES							
Poliomyelitis	No increased incidence in pregnancy but may be more severe if it does occur	Anoxic fetal damage reported; 50% mortality in neonatal disease	Live, attenuated-virus (OPV) and inactivated virus (eIPV) vaccine	None confirmed	Not routinely recommended for adults in United States, except persons at increased risk of exposure.	Primary: two doses of eIPV 4-8 weeks apart and a third dose 6-12 months after the second dose; two doses of OPV with a 6- to 8-week interval and a third dose at least 6 weeks later, customarily 8-12 months later	OPV indicated for susceptible pregnant women traveling in endemic areas or in other high-risk situations. No data on safety of eIPV in pregnancy.
INACTIVATED VIRUS VACCINES							
Hepatitis B	Possible increased severity during third trimester	Possible increase in abortion rate and prematurity; peri-	Inactivated HB vaccine	None reported	Indications for prophylaxis not altered by pregnancy	1.0 mL intramuscularly at 0, 1, and 6 months	Infants born to HBsAg-positive mothers should receive 0.5 mL HBIG as soon as

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy* — Continued

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
		natal transmission may occur if mother is a chronic carrier or is acutely infected					possible after birth, plus 0.5 mL HB vaccine within 1 week of birth. Vaccine should be repeated at 1 and 6 months
Influenza	Possible increase in mortality during epidemic of new antigenic strain	Possible increased abortion rate; no malformation confirmed	Inactivated type A and type B virus vaccines	None confirmed	Usually recommended only for patients with serious underlying diseases; public health authorities to be consulted for current recommendation	Consult with public health authorities because recommendations change each year	Criteria for vaccination of pregnant women same as for all adults
Rabies	Near 100% fatality (not altered by pregnancy)	Determined by maternal disease	Killed-virus vaccine	Unknown	Indications for prophylaxis not altered by pregnancy; each case considered individually	Public health authorities to be consulted for indications and dosage	
INACTIVATED-BACTERIA VACCINES							
Cholera	Significant morbidity and mortality; more severe	Increased risk of fetal death during maternal	Killed-bacteria vaccine	Unknown	Only to meet international travel requirements	Two injections, 4-8 weeks apart	Vaccine of low efficacy

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy* — Continued

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
	during third trimester	illness occurring during third trimester					
Meningococcus	No increased risk during pregnancy; no increase in severity of disease	Unknown	Killed-bacteria vaccine	No data available on use during pregnancy	Indications not altered by pregnancy; vaccination recommended only in unusual outbreak situations	Public health authorities to be consulted	
Plague	Significant morbidity and mortality (not altered by pregnancy)	Determined by maternal disease	Killed-bacteria vaccine	None reported	Very selective vaccination of exposed persons	Public health authorities to be consulted for indications and dosage	
Pneumococcus	No increased risk during pregnancy; no increase in severity of disease	Unknown	Polyvalent polysaccharide vaccine	No data available on use during pregnancy	Indications not altered by pregnancy; vaccine used only for persons at high risk	In adults one dose only, unless they are at highest risk of fatal infection or antibody loss; such persons may be revaccinated >6 years after the first dose (see text)	
Typhoid	Significant morbidity and mortality	Unknown	Killed-bacteria vaccine; live, attenuated-	None confirmed	Not recommended routinely except	Killed primary: two injections, 4 weeks apart; booster:	

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy* — Continued

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
	(not altered by pregnancy)		bacteria vaccine		for close, continued exposure or travel to areas where disease is endemic	single dose every 3 years; oral primary: four doses on alternate days; booster: four doses every 5 years	
IMMUNE GLOBULINS							
Hepatitis A	Possible increased severity during third trimester	Possible increase in abortion rate and prematurity; possible transmission to neonate at delivery if mother is incubating the virus or is acutely ill at that time	Pooled immune globulin (IG)	None reported	Postexposure prophylaxis	0.02 mL/kg in one dose of IG	IG should be given as soon as possible and within 2 weeks of exposure; infants born to mothers who are incubating the virus or are acutely ill at delivery should receive one dose of 0.5 mL as soon as possible after birth
Hepatitis B	Possible increased severity during third trimester	Possible increase in abortion rate and prematurity; perinatal transmission may occur if mother is a	Hepatitis B immune globulin (HBIG)	None reported	Postexposure prophylaxis	0.06 mL/kg or 5 mL immediately, plus HB vaccine series, when indicated	Infants born to HBsAg-positive mothers should receive 0.5 mL HBIG as soon as possible after birth, plus 0.5 mL HB vaccine within 1 week of

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy* — Continued

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
		chronic carrier or is acutely infected; newborns are at risk of fulminant hepatitis or chronic carriage					birth. Vaccine should be repeated at 1 and 6 months
Measles	Significant morbidity, low mortality (not altered by pregnancy)	Significant increase in abortion rate; may cause malformations	Pooled immune globulin (IG)	None reported	Postexposure prophylaxis	0.25 mL/kg in one dose of IG, up to 15 mL	Unclear if IG prevents abortion; must be given within 6 days of exposure
Rabies	Near 100% fatality (not altered by pregnancy)	Determined by maternal disease	Human rabies immune globulin (HRIG)	None reported	Postexposure prophylaxis	20 IU/kg in one dose of HRIG	Used with rabies killed-virus vaccine
Tetanus	Severe morbidity; mortality, 60%	Neonatal tetanus mortality, 60%	Tetanus immune globulin (TIG)	None reported	Postexposure prophylaxis	250 U in one dose of TIG	Used with tetanus toxoid

Use of Immunobiologics in Pregnancy* — Continued

Immunizing agent	Risk from disease to pregnant female	Risk from disease to fetus of neonate	Type of immunizing agent	Risk from immunizing agent to fetus	Indications for immunization during pregnancy	Dose schedule	Comments
Varicella	Possible increase in severe varicella pneumonia	Can cause neonatal varicella with increased mortality in neonatal period; very rarely causes congenital defects	Varicella-zoster immune globulin (VZIG)	None reported	Not routinely indicated in healthy pregnant women exposed to varicella	One vial per kilogram in one dose of VZIG, up to five vials	Primarily indicated for newborns of mothers who had varicella within five days before delivery or 48 hours after delivery. Approximately 90%-95% of adults are immune to varicella

*Modified from American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG). Immunization during pregnancy *ACOG Technical Bulletin #64*. Washington, DC: ACOG, 1982. This appendix describes methods and techniques of clinical practice that are currently acceptable and used by recognized authorities. However, it does not represent official policy or recommendations of the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Its publication should not be construed as excluding other acceptable methods of handling similar problems.

Appendix 6

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin
Regional Distribution Centers and Service Areas

Service areas	Regional center and 24-hour telephone
United States and territories	
Alabama	American Red Cross Blood Services Alabama region (205) 322-5661
Alaska	(see Oregon)
Arizona	American Red Cross Blood Services Southern Arizona region (602) 623-0541
Arkansas	(see Missouri)
California, northern	American Red Cross Blood Services Central California region (408) 292-1626
California, southern	American Red Cross Blood Services L.A.-Orange County region (213) 739-5200
Colorado	(see New Mexico)
Connecticut	American Red Cross Blood Services Connecticut region (203) 678-2730
Delaware	(see Pennsylvania)
Florida	South Florida Blood Service (305) 326-8888
	American Red Cross Blood Services Mid-Florida region (904) 255-5444
Georgia	American Red Cross Blood Services Atlanta region (404) 881-9800 (404) 881-6752 (night)
Hawaii	(see California, southern)

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin
Regional Distribution Centers and Service Areas — Continued

Service areas	Regional center and 24-hour telephone
Idaho	American Red Cross Blood Services Snake River region (208) 342-4500
Illinois, northern	American Red Cross Blood Services Mid-America region (312) 440-2222
Illinois, southern	(see Missouri)
Indiana	American Red Cross Blood Services Fort Wayne region (219) 482-3781
Iowa	(see Wisconsin, S.E.)
Kansas	(see Missouri)
Kentucky	(see Missouri)
Louisiana	(see Texas [Gulf coast])
Maine	American Red Cross Blood Services Northeast-Portland (207) 775-2367
Maryland	American Red Cross Blood Services (301) 764-4639 (also see Washington, DC)
Massachusetts	Massachusetts Public Health United States Biologics Laboratories (617) 522-3700
Michigan	American Red Cross Blood Services Southeastern Michigan region (313) 494-2715 American Red Cross Blood Services Wolverine region (313) 232-1176 American Red Cross Blood Services Great Lakes region (517) 484-7461

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin
Regional Distribution Centers and Service Areas — Continued

Service areas	Regional center and 24-hour telephone
Minnesota	American Red Cross Blood Services St. Paul region (612) 291-6789 (612) 291-6767 (night)
Mississippi	(see Alabama)
Missouri	American Red Cross Blood Services (314) 658-2000 (314) 658-2136 (night)
Montana	(see Oregon)
Nebraska	American Red Cross Blood Services Midwest region (402) 341-2723
Nevada	(see California, northern)
New Hampshire	(see Vermont)
New Jersey, northern	(see Greater New York Blood Program)
New Jersey, southern	(see Pennsylvania)
New Mexico	United Blood Services (505) 247-9831
New York	The Greater New York Blood Program (212) 468-2106 (212) 570-3068 (night)
	American Red Cross Blood Services Northeastern New York region (518) 449-5020 (518) 462-7461 (518) 462-6964 (night)
	American Red Cross Blood Services Greater Buffalo Chapter (716) 886-6866
	American Red Cross Blood Services Rochester region (716) 461-9800

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin
Regional Distribution Centers and Service Areas — Continued

Service areas	Regional center and 24-hour telephone
New York — *Continued*	
	American Red Cross Blood Services Syracuse region (315) 425-1647
North Carolina	American Red Cross Blood Services Carolinas region (704) 376-1661
North Dakota	(see Wisconsin, S.E.)
Ohio	American Red Cross Blood Services Northern Ohio region (216) 781-1800
	American Red Cross Central Ohio region (614) 253-7981
Oklahoma	(see Texas [Gulf Coast])
Oregon	American Red Cross Blood Services Pacific Northwest region (503) 243-5286
Pennsylvania	American Red Cross Blood Services Penn-Jersey region (215) 299-4126
Puerto Rico	American Red Cross Puerto Rico Blood Services (809) 759-7979
Rhode Island	Rhode Island Blood Center (401) 863-8368
South Carolina	American Red Cross Blood Services South Carolina region (803) 256-2301
South Dakota	(see Wisconsin, S.E.)

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin
Regional Distribution Centers and Service Areas — Continued

Service areas	Regional center and 24-hour telephone
Tennessee	American Red Cross Nashville region (615) 327-1931, ext. 315
Texas	Gulf Coast Regional Blood Center (713) 791-6250
	American Red Cross Blood Services Central Texas region (817) 776-8754
	American Red Cross Blood Services Red River region (817) 322-8686
Utah	(see California, northern)
Vermont	American Red Cross Blood Services Vermont-New Hampshire region (802) 658-6400, ext 217
Virginia (also see Washington, DC)	American Red Cross Blood Services Tidewater region (804) 446-7709
	Richmond Metropolitan Blood Service (804) 359-5100
	American Red Cross Blood Services Appalachian region (703) 985-3595
Washington	Puget Sound Blood Center (206) 292-6525
Washington, DC	American Red Cross Blood Services Washington region (202) 728-6426
West Virginia	(see Washington, DC)
Wisconsin	The Blood Center of S.E. Wisconsin (414) 933-5000

Varicella-Zoster Immune Globulin
Regional Distribution Centers and Service Areas — Continued

Service areas	Regional center and 24-hour telephone
Wisconsin — *Continued*	
	American Red Cross Blood Services Badger region (608) 255-0021
Wyoming	(see California, northern)
Other countries	
Canada	Canadian Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service National Office (416) 923-6692
Central and South America	South Florida Community Blood Center (305) 326-8888
All other countries	American Red Cross Blood Services Northeast region (617) 449-0773
	American Red Cross Blood Services (617) 731-2130

The *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* (*MMWR*) Series is prepared by the Centers for Disease Control and is available on a paid subscription basis from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402; telephone (202) 783-3238.

The data in the weekly *MMWR* are provisional, based on weekly reports to CDC by state health departments. The reporting week concludes at close of business on Friday; compiled data on a national basis are officially released to the public on the succeeding Friday. Inquiries about the *MMWR* Series, including material to be considered for publication, should be directed to: Editor, *MMWR* Series, Mailstop C-08, Centers for Disease Control, Atlanta, GA 30333; telephone (404) 332-4555.

☆U.S. Government Printing Office: 1992-631-123/42044 Region IV

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
Public Health Service
Centers for Disease Control
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

Official Business
Penalty for Private Use $300

FIRST-CLASS MAIL
POSTAGE & FEES PAID
PHS/CDC
Permit No. G-284

HHS Publication No. (CDC) 92-8017